MISSION STATEMENT

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world. Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds. We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice. UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

Foundation statement underpinning the mission statement

Our research-led identity is shaped by a commitment to:

- academic freedom as the prerequisite to fostering intellectual debate and free inquiry;
- ensuring that research informs all our activities including teaching, learning and service in the community;
- advancing and disseminating knowledge that addresses the key challenges facing society – South African, continental and global;
- protecting “curiosity driven” research;
- nurturing and valuing creativity in the sciences and arts including the performing and creative arts;
- stimulating international linkages of researchers and research groupings;

We strive to provide a superior, quality educational experience for undergraduate and postgraduate students through:

- providing an intellectually and socially stimulating environment;
- inspired and dedicated teaching and learning;
- exposure to the excitement of creating new knowledge;
- stimulating the love of life-long learning;
- the cultivation of competencies for global citizenship;
- supporting programmes that stimulate the social consciousness of students;
- offering access to courses outside the conventional curricula;
- attracting a culturally and internationally diverse community of scholars;
- guaranteeing internationally competitive qualifications;
- offering a rich array of social, cultural, sporting and leadership opportunities;
- providing an enabling physical and operational environment.

In advancing UCT as an Afropolitan university, we will

- expand our expertise on Africa and offer it to the world;
- extend our networks on the continent, along with our global connections and partnerships;
- promote student and staff exchanges and collaborative research and postgraduate programmes;
- engage critically with Africa’s intellectuals and world views in teaching and research;
- contribute to strengthening higher education on our continent.

We strive to provide an environment for our diverse student and staff community that:

- promotes a more equitable and non-racial society;
- supports redress in regard to past injustices;
- is affirming and inclusive of all staff and promotes diversity in demographics, skills and backgrounds;
- offers individual development opportunities to all staff;
- is welcoming as a meeting space for scholars from Africa and around the world.
UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

2011

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
RONDEBOSCH 7701

Dean's & Faculty Offices:
Room LC 2.26
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday: 09h30 – 16h30
Tuesday to Friday: 08h30 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 650-4369

Telephones:
Dean's Office (021) 650-2256
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet:
Commerce Home Page www.commerce.uct.ac.za
UCT Home Page www.uct.ac.za
Faculty Office E-mail com-faculty@uct.ac.za

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services

Books 6-11:
Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science

Book 12:
Student Fees

Book 13:
Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study

Book 14:
Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research
CONTENTS

Contact Details of Departments

General Information ............................................................................................................. 1
  Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce ............................................................... 1
  History of the Faculty of Commerce ............................................................................... 2
  Commerce Students’ Council ......................................................................................... 3
  The Postgraduate Centre ............................................................................................... 4
  Education Development Unit ......................................................................................... 4
  Bookstore ..................................................................................................................... 4
  Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded by the Faculty ............................................. 5
  Course Codes – Explanatory Notes ............................................................................... 6
  Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2010 ..................................................................... 7

Rules for Undergraduate Degrees ..................................................................................... 8
  Bachelor of Business Science .......................................................................................... 8
    Actuarial Science Programme (CB003BUS01) ............................................................... 12
    Management Studies Programme (CB004) ................................................................. 14
    Academic Development Programme (CB015) .............................................................. 23
  Bachelor of Commerce .................................................................................................... 36
    Actuarial Science Programme (CB003BUS01) ............................................................... 42
    Financial Accounting Programme (CB006ACC08) ....................................................... 44
    Accounting and Law Programme (CB016ACC03) ................................................................ 46
    Information Systems Programme (CB008INFO1) ......................................................... 47
    Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) Programme (CB012PHI03) ......................... 48
    Economics and Finance Programme (CB013ECO02) ..................................................... 49
    Economics and Statistics Programme (CB014ECO04) .................................................... 50
    Economics and Law Programme (CB017ECO03) .......................................................... 51
    Academic Development Programme (CB011) ............................................................. 65

Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates ........................................................... 66
  Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (CG010ACC01) .................................................... 66
  Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science (CG012BUS01) .............................................. 68
  Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (CG029GSB04) ................................. 70

Postgraduate Diplomas in Management ........................................................................... 71
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) (CG024ACC02) ................................................................................................................................................. 71
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) (CG019BUS01)................................................................................................................................. 71
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship) (CG023BUS02) ....................... 72
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems (CG022INFO1) .............. 74
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting (CG018ACC06) ............. 75
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (CG025/GSB14) .............. 77
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing (CG015BUS07) ................................. 78
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management (CG028BUS12) .................... 80
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism (CG027BUS13) ................................... 81

Associate in Management Certificate (CU011GSB01/CU016GSB03) ..................................... 82

Rules for Postgraduate Degrees ......................................................................................... 86
  Honours Degrees .......................................................................................................... 86
    Honours Programme in Actuarial Science (CH009BUS01) ......................................... 87
    Honours Programme in Economics (CH011ECO01) ..................................................... 88
    Honours Programme in Finance (CH021BUS014) ......................................................... 90
    Honours Programme in Financial Management (CH003ACC07) ................................. 91
Honours Programme in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (CH018ECO009) ........................................... 92
Full-time Honours Programme in Information Systems (CH007INF01) ......................................................... 93
Part-time Honours Programme in Information Systems (CH004INF01) ......................................................... 94
Honours Programme in Statistics (CH012STA04) ......................................................................................... 95
Honours Programmes in Organisational Psychology (Specialisation-in-Organisational-Psychology) (CH019BUS08) .......................................................... 96
Honours Programme in Organisational Psychology (Specialisation-in-Training-Evaluation) (CH020BUS08) .......................................................... 97
Honours Programme in Taxation (by Coursework and Dissertation) (CH005ACC05) ......................................... 99

Masters Degrees
Masters by dissertation only (CM004DOC01/CM009BUS14/CM010BUS01) .................................................. 101
Masters in Actuarial Science (by Coursework and Dissertation) (CM032BUS01) ........................................... 105
Masters in Economics (CM031ECO01/CM032ECO01) .............................................................................. 107
Masters in Applied Economics (Applications in Development) (CM031/CM032ECO08) ................................... 108
Masters Programme in Applied Economics (Economics Stream) (CM031/CM032ECO08) ............................. 110
Masters in Economic Science (CM031/CM032ECO05) .............................................................................. 111
Masters in Economics and Demography (CM033ECO11) ............................................................................ 113
Masters in Financial Management (by Coursework and Dissertation) (CM031ACC07) ............................... 116
Masters in Health Economics (CM031/CM032ECO07) .............................................................................. 116
Masters in Information Systems (by Coursework & Dissertation) (CM031INF01/CM032INF01) ...................... 117
Masters in Organisational Psychology (by Coursework and Dissertation) (CM031BUS08/CM032BUS08) .... 118
Masters in Taxation (by Coursework & Dissertation) (CM031ACC05) ....................................................... 119
Master of Philosophy in Demography (CM033BUS11) ................................................................................. 122
Master of Philosophy Programme Evaluation (CM033PHI03) ........................................................................ 123
Masters in Mathematical Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation) (CM033ECO10) ............................... 124
Master of Business Administration (Full-time and Modular) (CM006GSB16/CM025) ................................. 126
Executive Master of Business Administration (CM008GSB09) ...................................................................... 128

Doctoral Degrees
Doctor of Philosophy (CD001) .................................................. 131
Doctor of Economic Sciences (CD002ECO05) .................................................................................... 132
Doctor of Philosophy in Economics (CD003ECO01) .................................................................................. 132

Rules for Occasional Students .................................................................................................................. 134

Information Concerning Admissions into the Professions:
 Entrance to the Accounting Profession ........................................................................................................ 135
 Entrance to the Actuarial Profession ......................................................................................................... 135
 Entrance to the Legal Profession .............................................................................................................. 137
 Entrance into the Industrial Psychology Profession ................................................................................... 137

Departments in the Faculty of Commerce .................................................................................................. 138
 Accounting ........................................................................................................................................... 138
 Economics ........................................................................................................................................... 156
 Education Development Unit: Academic Development ............................................................................. 188
 Information Systems ............................................................................................................................. 190
 Management Studies ............................................................................................................................ 201
 Statistical Sciences ............................................................................................................................... 247

Graduate School of Business ........................................................................................................................ 259
Full-time or Modular MBA Prescribed curriculum (CM006, CM025GBS17)............. 260
Executive MBA Prescribed Curriculum (CM008GBS09)..................................... 269
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (Modular)................................. 272
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice) (Customised)
(CG025).................................................................................................................. 278
Associate in Management Certificate (Modular) (CU011GBS03).............................. 289
Advanced Certificate in Leadership (ACL) (CU011)............................................... 295
Associate in Management in Management Practice Certificate (Customised)
(CU016GBS03)..................................................................................................... 296

Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce.............. 301
Computer Science ................................................................................................. 300
Law ......................................................................................................................... 303
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics ................................................................ 309
Philosophy ............................................................................................................. 318
Political Studies ..................................................................................................... 323
Psychology ............................................................................................................ 330

Recognition of Academic Merit ............................................................................. 333
Class Medals ........................................................................................................... 333
Dean's Merit List ..................................................................................................... 333
Rules for Distinction ............................................................................................... 333
Prizes ....................................................................................................................... 335
Scholarships ............................................................................................................ 338

Policies and Procedures ........................................................................................ 343

UCT Interfaculty Substitutions .............................................................................. 346

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to
(i)  make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii)  add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.
Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
Teaching and Learning Charter

Mutual Commitment
Benefiting from the opportunities of education requires a mutual commitment on the part of both student and teacher.

Students should understand that, by accepting the offer of a place at the University, they undertake responsibility for their own learning. This requires that they attend classes, tutorials, practicals and other scheduled activities and prepare assignments to the best of their ability, handing in work on time. Students should be considerate to the needs of others in their behaviour in lectures and tutorials. They should act with honesty and integrity, ensuring that work that they hand in is their own, that all the sources that they use are properly acknowledged, and that they respect and follow the rules and procedures for formal examinations.

Good teachers bring enthusiasm, originality and flair to their work. Good teaching is best fostered in a collegial atmosphere where codes of practice provide a baseline standard for professionalism, rather that serving as a prescriptive and proscriptive list of requirements. While Heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual members of the academic staff are accountable for their contribution to the university's educational mission. Teachers should understand that, by accepting employment on the academic staff of the University, they undertake to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to succeed in their studies. This requires that they deliver lectures and other scheduled classes and make every reasonable effort to make alternative arrangements if they are unable to do so. Teachers should be available for student consultations at reasonable and clearly-advertised times, and should hand back student work timeously, and with appropriate comment. Teachers' expectations of students should be clearly set out in course outlines, available before the course starts. Required reading and other preparation should be clearly specified, and teachers should ensure that such materials are available to students in the Library, in text books that are available, and in authorized course readers. Methods of evaluation and assessment that will be used in the course must be defined and described in the course outline and followed in the course. Expectations of students in formal examinations must be set out, and such formal examinations must have a fair and reasonable relationship with the ground covered in the course. Consequently: Students should make a formal undertaking, as part of the process of admission to the University, to take responsibility for their own learning, to respect the requirements of the courses for which they register, and to take part in the academic life of the University with integrity and honesty.

Academic staff undertake to

1. provide clearly written course outlines, setting out what is expected of students for the complete course, that are available well in advance of the beginning of the course, to allow students adequate time to prepare;
2. provide lists of required and recommended reading for courses, in advance of the beginning of the course, and to establish that this material is in the University Library, in local bookshops (by timeous submission of reading lists), or in course readers (with copyright clearance, and within agreed policy for course levies);
3. set out a clear and well designed system of assessment for the course, which defines what is expected of a student, and the relative value of different coursework, test and examination components; set clear and consistent DP requirements for courses, consistently enforced;
4. present lectures and tutorials in a clear manner, explaining technical terms where appropriate;
5. establish a fair and consistent approach to hearing requests for concessions and re-marking of assignments, and for leave of absence from lectures (where attendance is compulsory), tutorials and other class sessions;
6. adhere to an agreed and published timetable for lectures, tutorials and other teaching sessions, that respects the need of students to plan their class attendance and study time;
7. ensure that they, and other teaching staff involved in their courses, are available to meet with students at advertised office hours, and interact with students without discrimination or favouritism;
8. return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with adequate and appropriate comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students can incorporate feedback in their examination preparation;
9. ensure consistent marking of examination papers and, for large classes, effective moderation of examination marking by the lecturer concerned;
10. Organise a written evaluation for each course, allowing students to express their views freely and, if they wish, anonymously, and build on the outcomes of such evaluations in adapting the course for the future.

Postgraduate students have particular needs, and the relationship between postgraduate students and their supervisors is set out in a parallel policy*, which should be read in conjunction with this Teaching and Learning Charter.

* The specific requirements and responsibilities of Masters/PhD students, and their supervisors, are detailed in the Memorandum of Understanding entered into between students and their supervisors, and updated with an annual supplement in all subsequent years prior to the renewal of the candidate's registration.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/School</th>
<th>Contact Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>021-650 2257&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Asia.Brey@uct.ac.za">Asia.Brey@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Development Unit (EDU) Commerce</td>
<td>021-650 3720/3912&lt;br&gt;BCom: <a href="mailto:Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za">Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za</a>&lt;br&gt;BBusSc: <a href="mailto:Sibonosiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za">Sibonosiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>021-650 2663/2668&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:ComputerScience@uct.ac.za">ComputerScience@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>021-650 2723&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Charlene.Juries@uct.ac.za">Charlene.Juries@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of Business</td>
<td>021-406 1922&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:info@gsb.uct.ac.za">info@gsb.uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>021-650 4242&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za">Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>021-650 3086&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Law-studies@uct.ac.za">Law-studies@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)</td>
<td>021-650 2466&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za">Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>021-650 3191&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za">Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>021-650 3316&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za">philosophy@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>021-650 3381&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Lee-Anne.Wolmerans@uct.ac.za">Lee-Anne.Wolmerans@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>021-650 3435&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za">Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Sciences</td>
<td>021-650 3219&lt;br&gt;<a href="mailto:Beverley.King@uct.ac.za">Beverley.King@uct.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce

Dean
Professor Don Ross

Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy)
Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Academic)
Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc Cape Town CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research)
Associate Professor Irwin Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD CapeTown

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate)
Associate Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Warwick

Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development
Dr June Pym, BCom UNISA TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev Manchester MA Goddard MEd Ded UWC

Faculty Finance Manager
Trevor Reddy, DipFinAcc IAC

Human Resources Advisor
Vacant
Sinazo Ntleki, Diploma in Business Management Natal Technikon South African Institute of Business Management (SAIM)

Commerce IT Manager
Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration)
Devar Pillay, Baccalaureus Technologiae Education Post School, Central University of Technology Free State

Senior Administrative Officer
Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc Cape Town

Senior Administrative Officer
Millicent Andrews

Senior Administrative Officer
Jill Stevenson, Intermediate Diploma Medical Laboratory Technology Cape Tech

Senior Administrative Officer
Hilary-Jane Solomons

Undergraduate Administrators
Funke Adekayode, BA Abu Nigeria
Marlowe Grainger
Khayalethu Salman
History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Robert Leslie, then Professor of Economics, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key ongoing strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research.


In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of
Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Business Science, Finance, Marketing, Actuarial Science and Organisational Psychology.

The Faculty of Commerce now comprises the Department of Accounting, the Department of Information Systems, the School of Management Studies, the School of Economics and the Graduate School of Business, and certain members of the Department of Statistical Sciences.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007. The EDU has the specific aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

**Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure adequate representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The primary objective of the CSC is to represent the changing needs of Commerce students, whilst adding value. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are themselves Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council coordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, Guest Speaker Forums, the Stock Exchange Party and later in the year, the Graduation Ball.

The official magazine of the CSC, *Rands & Sense*, is published quarterly and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students in one way or another. Students are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 2.14.2, second level, Leslie Commerce Building) during consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively at Tel: (021) 650-3995 or contact a relevant member on the email addresses above.
The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za. or visited at: www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications

Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU and an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Bookstore

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Store is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.
Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

Certificate

Associate in Management  AIM  1

Undergraduate degrees

Bachelor of Business Science  BBusSc  4
Bachelor of Commerce  BCom  3

Postgraduate degrees

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)  BCom (Hons)  1
Executive Master of Business Administration  MBA  2
Master of Business Administration (full time)  MBA  1
Master of Business Administration (modular)  MBA  2
Master of Business Science  MBusSc  1
Master of Commerce  MCom  1
Master of Philosophy  MPhil  1
Doctor of Philosophy  PhD  2
Doctor of Economic Sciences  DEconSc  -

Postgraduate diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting  PGDA  1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science  PGDipActSc  1
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration  PGDipBA  1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management  PGDipMan  1
in Accounting Conversion Course  PGDipMan  1
in Actuarial Science Conversion  PGDipMan  1
in Entrepreneurship  PGDipMan  1
in Financial Accounting  PGDipMan  1
in Information Systems  PGDipMan  1
in Management Practice  PGDipMan  1
in Marketing  PGDipMan  1
in Sport Management  PGDipMan  1
in Tourism  PGDipMan  1

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate programmes

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
6 GENERAL INFORMATION

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

Course Codes – Explanatory notes

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:
AAA1nnnS, where:
AAA is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

A 1st quarter
B 2nd quarter
C 3rd quarter
D 4th quarter
F 1st semester
H Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
P Summer term 1st session
L Winter term
M Multi term course
J Summer term 2nd session
S 2nd semester
U Summer term 1st and 2nd sessions
W Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
X Special allocation
Z Non standard period
Term Dates for 2011

1st Semester
1st Quarter 14 February to 25 March
Mid-term break 26 March to 3 April
2nd Quarter 4 April to 10 June

Mid-year Vacation 11 June to 24 July

2nd Semester
3rd Quarter 25 July to 2 September
Mid-term Break 3 September to 11 September
4th Quarter 12 September to 20 December

Public Holidays for 2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 January 2011</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>New Year’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 March 2011</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Human Rights Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 April 2011</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 April 2011</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Family Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 April 2011</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Freedom Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May 2011</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Worker’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 May 2011</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June 2011</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Youth Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 August 2011</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>National Women’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 September 2011</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Heritage Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 December 2011</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Day of Reconciliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 December 2011</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 December 2011</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Day of Goodwill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.
RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Objectives
The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. The degree course is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

(i) a liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
(ii) a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
(iii) an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
(iv) a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
(v) specialising in one of ten specialisations in management.

Selection procedures
Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission qualifications. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

BBusSc Academic Development (AD) Programme
A limited number of selected equity students may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over four or five academic years (depending on meeting requirements). These AD students are based in the Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce). See page 23 for details.

Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Minimum formal requirements for admission
FBA1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate, endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.
FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

(a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or

(b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum and period of study
FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.

FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-two semester courses.

Change of programme
FBA4 (a) Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.

NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's Honours course as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

(b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office.

Deviation from prescribed curriculum
FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Promotion rules
FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her special honours field;

(b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's honours grading;

(c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she
shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;

(d) Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;

(e) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;

(f) The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBusSc students proceeding to their third year of study:

(i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;

(ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;

(iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

Readmission rules

FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b) has not completed the equivalent of

(i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study

(ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study

(iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or

(d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree.

Withdrawal from registered courses

FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Maximum number of courses in any year

FBA9 Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

Exemptions from courses previously completed

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree,
certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

Supplementary examinations
FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Honours and distinction
FBA12 The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%), first (75%) or second-class (division 1 or 2) honours or as a pass degree. Please see distinction rules for Actuarial Science and Quantitative Finance (Page 346). The award of the degree with distinction, first-or second-class honours or at a pass level will depend upon the candidate’s performance in all years of study in the courses in the specified programme with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. In calculating the class of pass the first attempt at the course or elective will be used. Where a supplementary examination has been written a mark of 49% will be used if the initial mark is not available.

Exemption from or modification of rules
FBA13 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Course equivalents
See separate handout for the equivalent table.
Bachelor of Business Science Actuarial Science Programme  
(CB003BUS01)

1(a) ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (ACS)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1003H</td>
<td>Introduction to Actuarial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td>Computer Science IA OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3018F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3024S</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Contingencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4034S</td>
<td>Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4029H</td>
<td>Actuarial Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4027W</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4028F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
### 1(b) QUANTITATIVE FINANCE (QFN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td>Computer Science IA OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>BUS4028F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4053H</td>
<td>Quant Finance Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4086F</td>
<td>Alternative Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4087S</td>
<td>Finance Honours Selected Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4088S</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Assets</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE: Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.*
**Bachelor of Business Science Management Studies Programme (CB004)**

2(a) **BBusSc FINANCE (FNC)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Cooperation &amp; Competition OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022S</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2023F/S</td>
<td>Introduction to Taxation I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039S</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro &amp; Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3022F</td>
<td>Research &amp; Survey Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4051H</td>
<td>Finance Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4056F</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4057S</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4086F</td>
<td>Alternative Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% combined average for Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research Project (BUS4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (BUS4051H) will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.
### 2(b) BBusSc FINANCE & ACCOUNTING* (FCA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>ACC2022S</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2010S</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics †</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2023F</td>
<td>Taxation I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3023S</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039S</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2001F</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ACC3004H</td>
<td>Taxation II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3009W/T</td>
<td>Financial Reporting III</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3022H</td>
<td>Auditing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ACC4000H</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4056F</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4057S</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* To be offered only from 2012.

† Students who have successfully completed PHI2043S Business Ethics will be exempt from the PGDA course PHI4020 Ethics for Accounting.

* This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part I).
### 2(c) BBusSc COMPUTER SCIENCE* (CSC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1016S</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC2001F</td>
<td>Computer Science 2A</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC2002S</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 2nd-year level course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved equivalent level course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC3002F</td>
<td>Computer Science 3002</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC3003S</td>
<td>Computer Science 3003</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC4000W</td>
<td>Computer Science Honours OR</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC4003W</td>
<td>Computer Science Honours</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates must have attained at least a 6 (70%) for Mathematics on NSC to select this special field.
### 2(d) BBusSc INFORMATION SYSTEMS (INF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1003S</td>
<td>Commercial Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2008F</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2009F</td>
<td>Systems Development A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2010S</td>
<td>IT Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2011S</td>
<td>Systems Development B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3003W</td>
<td>Systems Development Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3012S</td>
<td>IT Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3014F</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF4014W</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in the Information Systems Honours class. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours Programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
### 2(e) BBusSc ECONOMICS (ECO)

**YEAR 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved equivalent level course

Any other ECO3000-level course

**Plus 2 courses from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least 2 additional courses from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2000- and 3000-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2028F</td>
<td>20th Century Industrialisation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2000- and 3000-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2034S, POL2036F, POL2022F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2033F/S</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours programme in Economics

**NOTE:** As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics Honours class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics Honours courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
2(f) BBusSc ECONOMICS & LAW* (LAW)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1002H</td>
<td>Law of Persons and Marriage**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1003W</td>
<td>Foundations of South African Law**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1004H</td>
<td>Comparative Legal History**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro-and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus any other ECO3000 level course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL2002H</td>
<td>Law of Property</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Honours programme in Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rules FBA6 on page 9.
### RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

#### 2(g) BBusSc MARKETING (MRK)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F/S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS3008W</td>
<td>Research in Marketing</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3041F</td>
<td>Marketing IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3043S</td>
<td>Marketing IIC</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved equivalent level course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F/S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3022F</td>
<td>Research &amp; Survey Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 course from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade &amp; Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS4052H</td>
<td>Marketing Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4026W</td>
<td>Marketing Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4058F</td>
<td>Business-to-Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** As a rule, students taking the special field of Marketing may be required to obtain at least 60% in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIC and Research in Marketing to be considered for the Honours programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours programme will be required to change their special field or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability.
2(h) **BBusSc ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (ORG)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>BUS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| YEAR 2 | ACC1006F   | Financial Accounting                                | 18           |
|        | ACC1012S   | Business Accounting OR                               | 18           |
|        | ACC1011S   | Financial Reporting I                                | 18           |
|        | BUS2010S   | Marketing 1                                          | 18           |
|        | BUS2014F   | Organisational Behaviour and Research               | 18           |
|        | BUS2015S   | Organisational Design and Resourcing                | 18           |
|        | BUS2020F   | Business Finance                                     | 18           |
|        | ECO2003F   | Microeconomics II                                    | 18           |
|        | ECO2004S   | Macroeconomics II                                   | 18           |
|        | INF1002F   | Information Systems I                                | 18           |

| YEAR 3 | BUS1033S   | Professional Communication                          | 18           |
|        | BUS3002F   | Organisational Learning & Wellness                  | 18           |
|        | BUS3003S   | Performance and Employee Relations                   | 18           |
|        | BUS3038S   | Project and Operations Management OR                | 18           |
|        | CML1001F   | Business Law I                                       | 18           |
|        | PSY2006F   | Research in Psychology I                             | 24           |
|        | PSY2003S   | Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations             | 24           |
|        | STA2020F   | Business Statistics                                  | 24           |
|        | PHI2037F   | Applied Ethics OR                                   | 24           |
|        | PHI1024F   | Introduction to Philosophy OR                        | 18           |
|        | PHI2043S   | Business Ethics OR                                   | 24           |

*An approved equivalent level course*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS4006W</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework*</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4030H</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper *</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As a rule a second class (division two) or better average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology Honours course. However a 2-pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology Honours programme will be required to change their special field or programme in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematical Statistics Option:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Statistics Option:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved equivalent level course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematical Statistics Option:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Statistics Option:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 courses from 3rd year level approved courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA4010W</td>
<td>Statistics Honours Selected Topics</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STA1006 is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years
Bachelor of Business Science Management Studies Academic Development (AD) Programme [CB015 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CB018]

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and applicants are selected from persons who are considered to have experienced disadvantage. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

Optional Extra Courses
A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission
FBC1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
(a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
(b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
(c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by Umalusi or SAFCERT; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
(d) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Curriculum
FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on matric score).

Obtaining the Degree
FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & ACS CB018)
The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004) and the BBusSc Act. Sc (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

FBC7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) has not completed
   (i) at least three half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
(ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
(iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
(iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
(c) fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
(d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

FBC7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.
### RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc

---

#### 3(a) BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) - FINANCE (FNC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F Business Law I</td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>MAM1112S Mathematics 1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S Mathematics 1012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC1106F Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S Cooperation and Competition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022S Management Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F Microeconomics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S Macroeconomics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S Statistics 1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC2023F/S Taxation I OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Any approved 3-level Economics Course</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2012W Financial Reporting II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S Finance I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F Business Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F Marketing I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S Business Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS1033F Professional Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3044F Finance IIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3045S Finance IIB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S Quantitative methods in Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F Advanced Micro &amp; Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039S People Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5*</td>
<td>BUS4050W Business Strategy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4056F Applied Investments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4057S Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4057H Finance Research Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4086F Alternative Investments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (BUS4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.*
### 3(b) BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING OPTION (FCA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2010S</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics†</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022S</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039S</td>
<td>People Management†</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ACC2023F</td>
<td>Taxation I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3021H</td>
<td>Taxation IT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3020W</td>
<td>Corporate Reporting</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3022H</td>
<td>Auditing I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3023S</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ACC3004H</td>
<td>Taxation II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3009W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting III</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC4000H</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4056F</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4057S</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2001F</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students who have successfully completed PHI2043F Business Ethics will be exempt from the PGDA course PHI4020 Ethics for Accounting.

* This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Qualifying Examination (Part 1).
3(c)  **BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSC)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F Business Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W Mathematics 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F Computer Science IA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1016S Computer Science IB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>An approved second year level course</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC2001F Computer Science 2A</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC2002S Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC3002F Computer Science 3002</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC3003S Computer Science 3003</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>An approved equivalent level course</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC4000W Computer Science Honours OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC4003W Computer Science Honours</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates have attained at least a 6 (70%) for Mathematics in the NSC examinations to select this special field.
### BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – INFORMATION SYSTEMS (INF)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1112S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1003S</td>
<td>Commercial Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2008F</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2009F</td>
<td>Systems Development A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2010S</td>
<td>IT Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2011S</td>
<td>Systems Development B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3003W</td>
<td>Systems Development Project</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3012S</td>
<td>IT Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3014F</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5*</td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF4014W</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the Information Systems Honours class. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours Programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
### BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – ECONOMICS (ECO)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2000- and 3000-level courses</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HST2028F</td>
<td>20th Century Industrialisation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2000- and 3000-level courses</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2034S, POL2036F, POL2022F</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC2033F/S</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YEAR 5*  BUS4050W  Business Strategy
Honours programme in Economics

* As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics Honours class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics Honours courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BBusSc  

3(f) BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – ECONOMICS & LAW (LAW)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1004H</td>
<td>Comparative Legal History**/#</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1002H</td>
<td>Law of Persons and Marriage**/#</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1003W</td>
<td>Foundation of South African Law**/#</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation &amp; Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020S</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RDL2002H</td>
<td>Law of Property</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus any other ECO3000 Level course</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5*</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Honours programme in Economics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" on page 122.

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

# Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 9.
### BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – MARKETING (MRK)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F/S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus 1 course from:</strong></td>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade &amp; Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project &amp; Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>An approved equivalent level course</strong></td>
<td>BUS3008W</td>
<td>Research in Marketing</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3041F</td>
<td>Marketing II A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3043S</td>
<td>Marketing II C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA3022F</td>
<td>Research &amp; Survey Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4026W</td>
<td>Marketing Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4052H</td>
<td>Marketing Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4058F</td>
<td>Business-to-Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As a rule, students taking the special field of Marketing may be required to obtain at least a 60% pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIC and Research in Marketing to be considered for the Honours programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability.
### 3(h) BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (ORG)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2014F</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour and Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2015S</td>
<td>Organisational Design and Resourcing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3002F</td>
<td>Organisational Learning &amp; Wellness</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3003S</td>
<td>Performance &amp; Employee Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY2006F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology &amp; Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 course from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics OR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI1024F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics OR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved equivalent level course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4006W</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework*</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4030H</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper*</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* As a rule a second class (division two) or better in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology Honours course. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology Honours programme will be required to change their special field or programme in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
3(i) **BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT (QMN)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved equivalent level course</td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Statistical Option:</td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041 OR</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Statistics Option:</td>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 2 approved courses from 3rd year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA4010W</td>
<td>Statistics Honours Selected Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
### 3(j) BBusSc 5-YEAR (AD) – ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (CBO18 - ACS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1005H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1005</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>MAM1006H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1003H</td>
<td>Introduction to Actuarial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3018F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3024S</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Contingencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3039F</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 5</td>
<td>BUS4034S</td>
<td>Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4029H</td>
<td>Actuarial Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4027W</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4028F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS4050W</td>
<td>Business Strategy</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

General information
The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Programmes.

Optional extra courses
A student may not take more than the prescribed number of courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five full courses in a year.

Selection procedures
Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Minimum formal requirements for admission
FBB1.1 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
(a) A pass (5) in Mathematics (NSC); or a pass (D) at the Higher Grade or at least a (B) at Standard Grade where Higher Grade Mathematics has not been offered (SC), or
(b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum
FBB2 (a) The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.
(b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
   (i) one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or
   (ii) one degree qualification to another;
       is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.
(c) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.
Obtaining the degree
FBB3 Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than four full courses (five in the case of Management Studies) or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

Promotion rules
FBB4 Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses:
For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:
(i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
(ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
(iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

Readmission rules
FBB5.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) has not completed the equivalent of
   (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
   (ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the programme concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study.
   (iii) Fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the programme concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
   (c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or
   (d) fails to complete the following minimum requirements for the programmes specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>By end of year 2</th>
<th>By end of year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting (CB006, CB016)</td>
<td>ACC1011S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)</td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems (CB008)</td>
<td>INF1003S</td>
<td>At least two of INF2008F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (CB012, CB013, CB014, CB017)</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>ECO2003F ECO2004S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Science CB019</td>
<td>No interim requirement</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meets the entry requirements for BUS2016H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FBB5.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Withdrawal from registered courses
FBB6 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Supplementary examinations
FBB7 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction
FBB8 The degree may be awarded:
   (a) with distinction, or;
   (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Statistics or;
   (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
Bachelor of Commerce Management Studies Programme (CB021 - MS)

FBB9  The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 486 HEQF credits of which 126 HEQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3rd year level).

FBB10  Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the prerequisites.

FBB11  Students may not register for a combination of courses which result in a timetable clash.
   • The programme requires students to complete a total of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and 9 are elective
   • We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1st year, 9 courses in 2nd year, and 8 courses in 3rd year

1^{st} year level:
Prescribed courses:
ACC1006F/S  Financial Accounting
ECO1010F/S  Microeconomics
ECO1011F/S  Macroeconomics
BUS1036F/S  Evidence-Based Management
BUS1033F/S  Professional Communication *

ACC1011S  Financial Reporting I
OR
ACC1012S  Business Accounting

CML1001F  Business Law I
OR
CML1004S  Business Law I

INF1002F/S  Information Systems I
OR
CSC1015F  Computer Science 1A

MAM1010F/S  Mathematics 1010 AND
MAM1012F/S  Mathematics 1012
OR
MAM1005H  Mathematics 1005 AND
MAM1006H  Mathematics 1006
OR
MAM1000W  Mathematics 1000

Elective courses (minimum of 1 of the following):
BUS1007S  Introduction to Organisational Psychology
INF1003S  Commercial Programming
CSC1016  Computer Science 1016
PSY1006F  Foundation Psychology I
PSY1007S  Foundation Psychology II

* Access to this course is restricted to students in their 2^{nd} or 3^{rd} AYOS. Students in their 2^{nd} year are required to register for the 2^{nd} semester course.

2^{nd} year level:
Prescribed courses:
RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

BUS2010F/S  Marketing I
BUS2020F  Business Finance
OR
BUS2019S  Finance I
ECO2003F  Microeconomics II
ECO2004S  Macroeconomics II
STA2020F  Business Statistics
OR
STA2005S  Statistics 2005

Elective courses (a minimum of 2 of the following):
ACC2012W  Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S  Control of Financial Information Systems
ACC2022F  Management Accounting I
BUS2014F  Organisational Behaviour and Research
BUS2015S  Organisational Design and Resourcing
CML2001F  Company Law
CML2010S  Business Law II
CSC2001F  Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S  Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S  Co-operation and Competition
INF2004F  Information Technology in Business
INF2008F  Database Systems
INF2009F  Systems Development A
INF2010S  IT Architecture
INF2011S  Systems Development B
MAM2000W  Mathematics II
STA2004F  Statistics 2004
STA2030S  Theory of Statistics

3rd year
Prescribed course:
BUS3039F/S  People Management *
PHI2043S  Business Ethic
* Excepting students registering for 2/3rd year level Org Psych courses

Elective courses (a minimum of 6 of the following):
ACC3004H  Taxation and Estate Duty I
ACC3020W  Corporate Reporting
ACC3009W  Financial Reporting III
ACC3021H  Taxation IT
ACC3022H  Auditing I
ACC3023S  Management Accounting II
ACC3024F  Financial Management
BUS3044F  Finance IIA
BUS3045S  Finance IIB
BUS3038S  Project and Operations Management
BUS3008W  Research in Marketing
BUS3041F  Marketing IIA
BUS3043S  Marketing IIC
BUS3008W  Research in Marketing
BUS3041F  Marketing IIA
BUS3043S  Marketing IIC  
BUS3002F  Organisational Learning and Wellness  
BUS3003S  Performance and Employee Relations  
CSC3002F  Computer Science 3002  
CSC3003S  Computer Science 3003  
ECO3020F  Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics  
ECO3021S  Quantitative Methods in Economics  
ECO3022S  Advanced Labour Economics  
ECO3023S  Public Sector Economics  
ECO3024F  International Trade and Finance  
ECO3025S  Applied International Trade Bargaining  
ECO3009F  Natural Resource Economics  
ECO3016F  History of Economic Thought  
INF3003W  Systems Development Project  
INF3012S  IT Applications  
INF3014F  Electronic Commerce  
STA3022F  Research and Survey Statistics  
STA3030F  Inferential Statistics  
STA3036S  Operational Research Techniques  
STA3041F  Statistics 3041  
STA3043S  Statistics 3043  
STA3045F  Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series

**NOTE:**

1. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F or STA2004F and STA2030S. Enquire from the department concerned.

2. Registration for ACC3004H or ACC3009W only with permission of Head of Accounting.

3. On the UCT Commerce website, there is a programme which will help with choosing a curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce Management Studies.
### 1(a) Bachelor of Commerce Actuarial Science Programme (CB019 BUS01-ACS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1003H</td>
<td>Introduction to Actuarial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td>BUS3018F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3024S</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Contingencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any other approved 2000- or 3000-level Economics course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses
1(b) **Bachelor of Commerce Quantitative Finance Programme (QFN) (CB019- QFN)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS3026 W</td>
<td>Finance II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Plus one from:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Any other approved 2000- or 3000-level Economics course*

**NOTE:** A new degree to be introduced in 2011 – BCom (Quantitative Finance)
Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme (CB006ACC08)

A. BCom GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM (GAS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022F</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2023S</td>
<td>Taxation I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2024F</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC3020W</td>
<td>Corporate Reporting</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3021H</td>
<td>Taxation IIT</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3022H</td>
<td>Auditing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3023S</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2010S</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2001F</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. BCom CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM (ACA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022F</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2023S</td>
<td>Taxation I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2024F</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC3004H</td>
<td>Taxation II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3009W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting III</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3022H</td>
<td>Auditing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3023S</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2010S</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML 2001F</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC4000H</td>
<td>Business Analysis &amp; Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students who have successfully completed PHI2043 Business Ethics will be exempt from the PGDA course PHI4020 Ethics for Accounting.
# Bachelor of Commerce Accounting and Law Programme (CB016 ACC03- LAC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1003W</td>
<td>Foundations of South African Law*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1004H</td>
<td>Comparative Legal History*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1002H</td>
<td>Law of Persons and Marriage*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC3020W</td>
<td>Corporate Reporting</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL2002H</td>
<td>Law of Property</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2024F</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022S</td>
<td>Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year should note the following requirements:

1. The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but deferred examination results are included.

2. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Refer to the Promotion Rules on page 36.
# Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems Programme (CB008INF01 - INF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1003S</td>
<td>Commercial Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2018S</td>
<td>Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2008F</td>
<td>Database Systems*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2009F</td>
<td>Systems Development A*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2010S</td>
<td>IT Architecture*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2011S</td>
<td>Systems Development B*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved semester 2000-level course***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1033F</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3003W</td>
<td>Systems Development Project**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3012S</td>
<td>IT Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF3014F</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two approved courses***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.

** Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for INF3003W.

*** Recommended semester options are:

- ACC2022F/S Management Accounting I
- BUS2020F Business Finance
- CML2001F Company Law
- ECO2003F Microeconomics II
- ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
- STA2020F/S Business Statistics
### Bachelor of Commerce Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) Programme (CB012PHIO3 - PPE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I  OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI1024F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001  OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation &amp; Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI1010S</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 2 courses from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2041F</td>
<td>Great Philosophers</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2042S</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Or any two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL2038F</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL2002S</td>
<td>Political Theory/Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL2036F</td>
<td>Introductory Political Economy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 other ECO3000-level course *</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 2 courses from either</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI3023F</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI3024S</td>
<td>Metaphysics and Epistemology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Or any two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL3030F</td>
<td>Conflict in World Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL3029S</td>
<td>Third World Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL3039F</td>
<td>Advanced South African Politics OR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL3013S</td>
<td>SA Political Thought</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC2033F/S</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any PHI2000 level course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any POL2000 level course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any POL3000 level course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any PHI3000 level course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any ECO3000 level course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Or an approved 2000- or 3000-level course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Courses will not be double-counted and pre-requisites must be met.

*NOTE: Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in economics must complete ECO3021S.*
Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Finance Programme (CB013EC002 - ECF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF1002F/S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 2 courses from*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010F/S</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2008S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1033S</td>
<td>Professional Communication*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or approved 2000 level electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 2 courses from*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 1 level 2000 or 3000 approved course including*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3022F</td>
<td>Research and Survey Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2033F/S</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other ECO3000-level courses or an approved 2000 or 3000 level elective.

*BUS1033F/S usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester preferable so students have 11/2 years 'content' beforehand.*
# Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Statistics Programme (CB014 EC004-ECS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002F/S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1012S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus 1 course from**

- BUS2010F  | Marketing I                                      | 18           |
- BUS1033F  | Professional Communication                       | 18           |
- ECO2008S  | Development Economics                            | 18           |
- POL2039S  | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 18           |
- INF2004F  | Information Technology in Business               | 18           |
- HST2037S  | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa     | 24           |

**Or an approved 2000 level elective**

**YEAR 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus 2 courses from:**

- ECO3009F  | Natural Resource Economics                      | 18           |
- ECO3022S  | Advanced Labour Economics                       | 18           |
- ECO3023S  | Public Sector Economics                         | 18           |
- ECO3024F  | International Trade and Finance                 | 18           |
- ECO3025S  | Applied International Trade Bargaining          | 18           |
- ECO3016F  | History of Economic Thought                     | 18           |

**Plus 1 level 2000 or 3000 approved course including:**

- BUS3038S  | Project and Operations Management               | 18           |
- SOC2033F/S | Diversity Literacy                              | 24           |

Any other ECO 3000 course
# Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Law Programme (CB017EC003 - LEC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1002H</td>
<td>Law of Persons and Marriage</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1003W</td>
<td>Foundations of South African Law</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL1004H</td>
<td>Comparative Legal History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI1024F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC1005S</td>
<td>Individual and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RDL2002H</td>
<td>Law of Property</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour &amp; Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year should note the following requirements:

1. The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but deferred examination results are included.

2. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Refer to the Promotion Rules on page 36.
Bachelor of Commerce - Management Studies (CB021 - Management Studies)

YEAR 1
ACC1006F  Financial Accounting  18
ACC1011S  Financial Reporting I OR  18
ACC1012S  Business Accounting  18
BUS1036F/S  Evidence-Based Management  18
ECO1010H  Microeconomics  18
ECO1011S  Macroeconomics I  18
INF1002F/S  Information Systems I OR  18
CSC1015F  Computer Science 1A  18
MAM1010F  Mathematics 1010 OR  18
MAM1000W  Mathematics I  18
MAM1012S  Mathematics 1012  18
STA1000S  Statistics 1000 OR  18
STA1006S  Statistics for Mathematical Disciplines  18
Plus 1 elective from 1st year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

YEAR 2
STA2020F  Business Statistics OR  24
STA2004F  Statistics 2004  18
CML1004S  Business Law I  18
ECO2003F  Microeconomics  18
BUS2020F  Business Finance  18
BUS2010F  Marketing I  18
ECO2004S  Macroeconomics II  18
BUS1033F/S  Professional Communication  18
Plus 2 electives from 2nd year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

YEAR 3
BUS3039F  People Management  18
PHI2043S  Business Ethics  24
Plus 6 electives from the 3rd year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

Note: 1) Certain combination of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F or STA2004F and STA2030S. Enquire from the department concerned.
2) Registration for ACC3004H and ACC3009W only with permission of the Head of Accounting.
3) On the UCT Commerce website, there is a programme which will help with choosing a curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce Management Studies.
Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development (AD) Programme
[(CB011 except for Actuarial Science (ACS) which is CB020)]

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African equity candidates and applicants are selected from persons who are considered to have experienced disadvantage. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission
FBC1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy)
The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

Curriculum
FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on matric score).

Obtaining the Degree
FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.
FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules
The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year programme. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year programme.
FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) has not completed
   (i) At least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
   (ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the programme concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of
study;

(iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the programme concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

(iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

(c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CB011 stream</th>
<th>By end of year 3</th>
<th>By end of year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACC1011/ACC1111 (and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INF1002/INF1102</td>
<td>INF1003F/S/H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics:</td>
<td>ECO1010/ECO1110</td>
<td>ECO1011/ECO1111 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(PPE, Economics &amp; Finance, Economics &amp; Statistics, Economics &amp; Law)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003 or ECO2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
<td>No interim requirement</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Supplementary Examinations

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction

FBC6 The degree may be awarded:

(a) with distinction; or

(b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Statistics; or

(c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
## Bachelor of Commerce (Academic Development)

### BCom 4-Year (AD) - Actuarial Science (CB020BUS01 ACS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ECO1110F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>MAM1005H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1005</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>MAM1006H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics 1006</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>BUS1036S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>BUS1003H</td>
<td>Introduction to Actuarial Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS2016H</td>
<td>Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS3018F</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>BUS3024S</td>
<td>Actuarial Science II: Contingencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>STA3045F</td>
<td>Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
### Bachelor of Commerce (Academic Development) (CB011)

**BCom 4-Year (AD) - Financial Accounting Programme (CB011ACC08)**

#### General Accounting Stream (GAS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1106F Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | | |
| YEAR 2 | ACC2012W Financial Reporting II | ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems | 36 |
| | BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management | ACC3020W Corporate Reporting | 18 |
| | ECO1011F Macroeconomics | PHI2043S Business Ethics | 18 |
| | ECO2003F Microeconomics II | CML1001F Business Law I | 18 |
| | ECO2004S Macroeconomics II | ACC2023S Taxation I | 18 |
| | ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition OR An approved elective | ACC2022F Management Accounting I | 18 |
| | STA1100S Statistics 1000 | | 18 |
| | INF2004F Information Technology in Business | | 18 |

| YEAR 3 | ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems | ACC2021H Taxation IIT | 18 |
| | ACC3020W Corporate Reporting | ACC3022H Auditing I | 36 |
| | PHI2043S Business Ethics | ACC3023S Management Accounting II | 24 |
| | CML1001F Business Law I | CML2001F Company Law | 18 |
| | ACC2023S Taxation I | CML2010S Business Law II | 18 |
| | ACC2022F Management Accounting I | ACC2024F Corporate Financial Management | 18 |

**Please Note:** If converting to Chartered Accountant Stream (ACA), complete ACC3009W Financial Reporting III in Year 4 and replace ACC3021H with ACC3004H Taxation and Estate Duty.
### BCom 4-Year (AD) - Chartered Accountant Stream (CB011ACC04 – ACA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td>ACC1006F Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Secondary Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td>ACC2012W Financial Reporting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition OR An approved elective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Third Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td>ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3020W Corporate Reporting</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S Business Ethics †</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2024F Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2023S Taxation I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC2022F Management Accounting I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fourth Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4*</td>
<td>ACC3004H Taxation II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3022H Auditing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3023S Management Accounting II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML2001F Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC3009W Financial Reporting III</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC4000H Business Analysis &amp; Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ACC3020W Corporate Reporting is required for AD students to ensure a continuity in Financial Reporting development. This requirement will be waived for students who may need to repeat ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.

† Students who have successfully completed PHI2043S Business Ethics will be exempt from the PGDA course PHI4020 Ethics in Accounting.
## BCom 4-Year (AD) - Accounting and Law Programme  (CB011ACC03 – LAC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td><strong>ACC1006F</strong></td>
<td><strong>ACC1111S</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Financial Accounting</strong></td>
<td><strong>Financial Reporting I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECO1110H</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECO1110H</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Microeconomics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Microeconomics</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INF1002H</strong></td>
<td><strong>INF1002H</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Information Systems I</strong></td>
<td><strong>Information Systems I</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DOC1001F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Skills for Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MAM1110H</strong></td>
<td><strong>MAM1110H</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mathematics 1010</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mathematics 1010</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td><strong>ACC2012W</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Financial Reporting II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>BUS1036S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Evidence-Based Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECO1011F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Macroeconomics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INF2004F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Information Technology in Business</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PHI2043S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Business Ethics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STA1100S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Statistics 1000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td><strong>ACC2018S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Control of Financial Information Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACC3020W</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Corporate Reporting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RDL1003W</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Foundations of South African Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RDL1002H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Law of Persons and Marriage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RDL1004H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Comparative Legal History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4</td>
<td><strong>PBL2000W</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Constitutional Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PBL2001H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>International Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RDL2002H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Law of Property</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACC2022F/S</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Management Accounting I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACC2024F</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Corporate Financial Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, should note the following requirement:
  * The prerequisite for registering for the RDL courses in third year is to:
  * obtain an average of 65% in all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2).
  * Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average, but
defered examination results are included.
  * All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination.
  * Refer to the Promotion Rules on page 36.
RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

BCom 4-Year (AD) - Philosophy, Politics & Economics Programme (CB011PHI03 - PPE)

YEAR 1
First Semester
- ACC1106F: Financial Accounting (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO1110H: Microeconomics (18 HEQF credits)
- INF1002H: Information Systems I (18 HEQF credits)
- STA100F: Statistics 1001 OR (18 HEQF credits)
- MAM1110H: Mathematics 1010 (18 HEQF credits)
- DOC1001: Skills for Commerce

Second Semester
- ACC1111S: Financial Reporting I OR (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO112S: Business Accounting (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO1110H: Microeconomics (18 HEQF credits)
- INF1002H: Information Systems I (18 HEQF credits)
- MAM1110H: Mathematics 1010 (18 HEQF credits)

YEAR 2
- ECO1011F: Macroeconomics I (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO2004S: Macroeconomics II (18 HEQF credits)
- PHI1024F: Introduction to Philosophy (18 HEQF credits)
- POL1004F: Introduction to Politics (18 HEQF credits)
- POL1005S: International Politics (18 HEQF credits)
- STA1100S: Statistics 1000 (18 HEQF credits)

YEAR 3
- PHI1010S: Ethics (18 HEQF credits)
- CML1001F: Business Law I (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO2007S: Co-operation and Competition (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO2003F: Microeconomics II (18 HEQF credits)

Plus 2 courses from
Either
- PHI2041F: Great Philosophers (24 HEQF credits)
- PHI2042S: Political Philosophy (24 HEQF credits)

Or
Any two of the following
- POL2038F: Comparative Politics (18 HEQF credits)
- POL2002S: Political Theory/Philosophy (18 HEQF credits)
- POL2036F: Introductory Political Economy (18 HEQF credits)
- POL2039S: The Politics of International Economic Relations (18 HEQF credits)

YEAR 4
- ECO3020F: Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics (18 HEQF credits)
- ECO3025S: Applied International Trade Bargaining (18 HEQF credits)

Plus one other ECO3000-level course*

Plus 2 courses from Either
- PHI3023F: Philosophy of Language (24 HEQF credits)
- PHI3024S: Metaphysics and Epistemology (24 HEQF credits)

OR
Any 2 of the following:
- POL3029S: Third World Politics (18 HEQF credits)
- POL3030F: Conflict in World Politics (18 HEQF credits)
- POL3039F: Advanced South African Politics OR (18 HEQF credits)
- POL3013S: SA Political Thought (18 HEQF credits)
60  RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES: BCom

Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level
Any ECO2000 level course
HST2037S  Approaches to the Economic History of Africa  24
SOC2033F/S  Diversity Literacy  24
Any POL2000 level course
Any PHI2000 level course
Any POL3000 level course
Any PHI3000 level course
Any ECO3000 level course
Or an approved 2000 or 3000-level course

NOTE: Courses will not be double-counted and pre-requisites must be met.

NOTE: Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in economics must complete ECO3021S.
## BCom 4-Year (AD) - Economics and Finance Programme (CB011EC002 - ECF)

### YEAR 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1110H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1110H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 2 level 2000 or 3000 approved courses, including:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO2008S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1033F</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC2012W</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics II</td>
<td>18 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or approved 2000 levels electives

### YEAR 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3044F</td>
<td>Finance IIA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3045S</td>
<td>Finance IIIB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 2 courses from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour &amp; Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 1 level 2000 or 3000 approved courses, including:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3022F</td>
<td>Research and Survey Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2033S/F</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other ECO3000 level courses or an approved 2000 or 3000 elective. BUS1033F/S usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester preferable so students have 1½ year ‘content’ beforehand
**BCom 4-Year (AD) - Economics and Statistics Programme (CB011EC004 - ECS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>ACC1106F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F</td>
<td>Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>ACC1111S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Management I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1112S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2020F</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Co-operation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 course from:</td>
<td>ECO2008S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INF2004F</td>
<td>Information Technology in Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or an approved 2000 level elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro &amp; Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 2 courses from:</td>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade &amp; Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 2000 or 3000 approved course including:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS3038S</td>
<td>Project and Operations Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC2033F/S</td>
<td>Diversity Literacy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BCom 4-Year (AD) - Economics and Law Programme (CB011EC003-LEC)**

| YEAR 1 | **First Semester** |  
|---|---|---|
| ACC1106F | Financial Accounting | 18 |
| ECO1110H | Microeconomics | 18 |
| INF1002H | Information Systems I | 18 |
| STA1101H | Statistics 1001 | 18 |
| DOC1001F | Skills for Commerce |  
| **Second Semester** |  
| ACC1111S | Financial Reporting I OR | 18 |
| ACC1012S | Business Accounting | 18 |
| ECO1110H | Microeconomics | 18 |
| INF1002H | Information Systems I | 18 |
| STA1101H | Statistics 1001 | 18 |

| YEAR 2 |  
|---|---|---|
| BUS1036F | Evidence-Based Management | 18 |
| ECO2003F | Microeconomics II | 18 |
| ECO2004S | Economics II | 18 |
| ECO2007S | Co-operation & Competition | 18 |
| ECO1011F | Macroeconomics | 18 |
| STA1100S | Statistics 1000 | 18 |
| HST2037S | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 |

| YEAR 3 |  
|---|---|---|
| ECO3020F | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 |
| ECO3025S | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 |
| PHI2043S | Business Ethics | 24 |
| RDL1002H | Law of Persons and Marriage* | 18 |
| RDL1003W | Foundations of South African Law* | 36 |
| RDL1004H | Comparative Legal History* | 18 |

| YEAR 4 |  
|---|---|---|
| PBL2000W | Constitutional Law | 36 |
| PBL2001H | International Law | 18 |
| RDL2002H | Law of Property | 18 |

**Plus at least 2 courses from:**
- ECO3009F | Natural Resource Economics | 18 |
- ECO3021S | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 |
- ECO3022S | Advanced Labour & Development Economics | 18 |
- ECO3023S | Public Sector Economics | 18 |
- ECO3024F | International Trade and Finance | 18 |
- ECO3016F | History of Economic Thought | 18 |

**Plus 1 course from:**
- POL1004F | Introduction to Politics | 18 |
- POL1005S | International Politics | 18 |
- PHI1024F | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 |
- PHI1010S | Ethics | 18 |
- SOC1005S | Individual and Society | 18 |
- POL2037F | Applied Ethics | 18 |

*Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, should note the following requirement:*

The prerequisite for registering for the RDL courses in third year is to obtain an average of 65% in all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2). Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotional Rules on Page 36.
### BCom 4-Year (AD) - Information Systems Programme (CB011INF01 - INF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Semester</strong></td>
<td><strong>Second Semester</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>ACC1012S Business Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1001F Statistics 1001 OR</td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110F Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td>BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management</td>
<td>BUS1033F Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1011F Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>INF2008F Database Systems*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1003S Commercial Programming</td>
<td>INF2009F Systems Development A*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STA1100S Statistics 1000</td>
<td>INF2010S IT Architecture*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CML1001F Business Law I</td>
<td>INF2011S Systems Development B*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2043S Business Ethics</td>
<td>BUS2010S Marketing I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved 2000 level semester course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3**

| ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems | **YEAR 4**

| INF3003W Systems Development Project** | INF3012S IT Applications** |
| INF3014F Electronic Commerce** | Two approved semester courses*** |
| | | |

| BUS2010F Business Finance | ECO2004S Macroeconomics II |
| CML2001F Company Law | STA2020F Business Statistics |

---

*Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.*

**Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for INF3003W.*

***Recommended semester options are:**

- ACC2022F Management Accounting I
- BUS2020F Business Finance
- CML2001F Company Law

- ECO2003F Microeconomics II
- ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
- STA2020F Business Statistics
# BCom 4-Year (AD) - Management Studies (CB011 - Management Studies)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1106F Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1015F Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1005H Mathematics 1005</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOC1001F Skills for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1111S Financial Reporting I OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACC1012S Business Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO1110H Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF1002H Information Systems I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1110H Mathematics 1010 OR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM1005H Mathematics 1005</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| YEAR 2 | BUS1036S Evidence-Based Management                                             | 18           |
|        | MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 OR                                                   | 18           |
|        | MAM1006H Mathematics 1006                                                      | 18           |
|        | ECO1011F Macroeconomics I                                                       | 18           |
|        | ECO2003F Microeconomics II                                                      | 18           |
|        | STA1100S Statistics 1000 OR                                                    | 18           |
|        | STA1006S Statistics for Mathematical Disciplines                              | 18           |
|        | CML1001F Business Law I                                                        | 18           |
|        | BUS1033F Professional Communication                                            | 18           |

Plus 1 elective from 1st year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

| YEAR 3 | STA2020F Business Statistics OR                                               | 24           |
|        | STA2004F Statistics 2004                                                       |              |
|        | BUS2020F Business Finance                                                      | 18           |
|        | BUS2010F Marketing I                                                           | 18           |
|        | PHI2043S Business Ethics                                                       | 24           |
|        | ECO2004S Macroeconomics II                                                      |              |

Plus 3 electives from 2nd year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

| YEAR 4 | BUS3039F People Management                                                    | 18           |

Plus 5 electives from the 3rd year level prescribed courses (see rules for BCom Management Studies programme)

---

**Note:**

1) Certain combination of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F or STA2004F and STA2030S. Enquire from the department concerned.

2) Registration for ACC3004H and ACC3009W only with permission of the Head of Accounting.

3) On the UCT Commerce website, there is a programme which will help with choosing a curriculum for Bachelor of Commerce Management Studies.
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme Code</th>
<th>Programme Description</th>
<th>Academic Plan Code</th>
<th>Specialisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CG010</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting</td>
<td>ACC01</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG012</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG015</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>BUS07</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG018</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>ACC06</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG019</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science (Conversion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG022</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>INF02</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG023</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>BUS02</td>
<td>Enterprise Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG024</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>ACC02</td>
<td>Accounting (Conversion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG025</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>GSB04</td>
<td>Management Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG027</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>BUS13</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG028</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Management</td>
<td>BUS12</td>
<td>Sports Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG029</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>GSB04</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CG010ACC01 Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting**

**Programme convener:** Mrs C Caimey

**Duration of the programme:**
The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023W, and Corporate Governance, ACC4025H. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for Part 1 of the Qualifying Examination (QE) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for Part 1 of the QE.

**Further programme specific notes:**
Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in Part 1 and Part 2 of the QE and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the QE should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.
Entrance requirements:
A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance CA Option), Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting), and who has obtained: a minimum mark of 55% in Financial Reporting III in the preceding year and an average mark of 55% for the following courses: Auditing I, Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Management Accounting II and Financial Management (or BUS4083W Finance Honours Selected Topics), written in the preceding year or one year prior to the preceding year. PGDA entry for 2013 onwards will require a pass in ACC4000H Business Analysis & Governance.
A graduate of any other accredited University who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree CA option and who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

NOTE: Students who have completed PHI2043 Business Ethics will be exempt from PHI4020.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC4023W</td>
<td>Financial Reporting IV</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC4025H</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC4020W</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting and Finance II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC4002H</td>
<td>Taxation III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI4020F</td>
<td>Ethics for Accounting</td>
<td>27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>135.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations:
FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission:
FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance:
FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:
(a) An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered; and
(b) A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial; and
(c) A minimum of 50% for Ethics for Accounting.

Duly performed requirement:
FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:
(a) An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered; and
(b) A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial; and
(c) A minimum of 50% in Ethics for Accounting.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

**Distinction:**

**FGDA7** The diploma may be awarded:
(a) with distinction, or;
(b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation or;
(c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

**Diploma with distinction**
(a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV
(b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

**Subject distinctions**
- Financial Reporting IV: 80%
- Corporate Governance: 80%
- Managerial Accounting & Finance II: 80%
- Taxation III: 80%

**NOTE:**
In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

**CG012BUS01 Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science**

**Programme convener:** Ms S Ramjee

**Entrance requirements:**
Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Joint Examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the programme it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

**Programme outline:**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Joint Examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) and now intend to study the material for the A3, F1 and F2-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the Joint Examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

**Duration of the programme:**
The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.
Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, at least 72 credits of which must come from the following coursework:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>AS course</th>
<th>UK course</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS5042F</td>
<td>Health &amp; Care</td>
<td>F101</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5018F</td>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>F102</td>
<td>ST2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5040S</td>
<td>General Insurance</td>
<td>F103</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5019F</td>
<td>Pensions</td>
<td>F104</td>
<td>ST4</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5035S</td>
<td>Specialist Finance &amp; Investment</td>
<td>F105</td>
<td>ST5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5028S</td>
<td>Pensions Specialist</td>
<td>F204</td>
<td>SA4</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5038S</td>
<td>Life Insurance Specialist</td>
<td>F202</td>
<td>SA2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5039F/S</td>
<td>Health Specialist</td>
<td>F201</td>
<td>SA1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4027W</td>
<td>Actuarial Risk Management</td>
<td>A301</td>
<td>CA1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4034S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>A302</td>
<td>CA3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.
The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

Readmission rules:
Pass at least one course per year.
Courses may be only be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Further programme specific notes:
Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Business Science degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional courses credits:
FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F1-series or F2-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration:
FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination:
FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.
Distinction:
FGDB6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction. To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve a 75% average for all the specified courses; Any credit that was given by virtue of passing a professional exam would count for 60% in the calculation.

CG029GSB04 Postgraduate Diploma In Business Administration

Programme convener: Mr S Nair

Entrance requirements:
Candidates are required to:
1) be at least 25 years old and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant work experience;
2) have a graduate level qualification or HEQF level 6 equivalent, although applicants without a degree may also be considered;
3) submit nine short essays;
4) submit two letters of reference; and,
5) undertake the Learning Diagnostic Test

Programme outline:
The programme is designed to incorporate the core disciplines of business and courses in personal and organisational effectiveness to develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets. PDBA is a management development programme at a post-graduate, post work experience, pre-masters level. The qualification is registered at the National Qualifications Framework (HEQF) level 7 and is aligned closely with that of the GSB MBA. The curriculum is taught within an integrated structure, which is marked by the dynamic and interactive style of both lecturers and students. Further experience is gained from the ongoing and intense small group work. Learning and tutorial support is an essential part of the learning process. Learning support is available in the form of an individual service to students. The support focuses on assisting students with the skills they need to be successful in an academic environment - e.g. planning, time management, understanding tasks, study and research skills, presentation skills, reading and writing skills. The attention paid to each individual is one of the key factors that differentiates the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration from similar qualifications.

The programme is designed to
- incorporate the core disciplines of business to deliver grounding in the functional areas of management, as well as courses in personal and organisational effectiveness;
- develop managers and leaders who are effective in both emerging and developed markets;
- facilitate the movement of graduates away from a focused area of expertise to a higher level of management in organisations; and,
- develop the tools for effective team work through an on-going reflective process designed to identify individuals' behaviours of engagement and establish effective means of engagement for effective team work

Duration of the programme:
The programme is modular and is taught over a year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4300W Management Leadership</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4301S Managerial Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4302F Managerial Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4303S Operations and Innovation Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RS RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

GSB4304F Political and Social Context of Business 30
GSB4305S Managing People in Organisations 10
GSB4306F Financial and Management Accounting 10
GSB4307S Marketing 10
GSB4308F Management of Information Systems 10
GSB4309S Financial Value Management 10
GSB4310S Introduction to Strategy 10
GSB4311W Business Project 10
Total 150

Assessment:
Each course is formally assessed on a continuous basis by means of tests, assignments, projects and presentations – both group and individual. Submission of all assessments is compulsory. There are no supplementary examinations.
In order to pass a course, students are required to obtain a DP for each course (as outlined above) as well as obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Readmission rules:
A student must obtain a minimum of 130 out of 150 credits and a minimum of 50% on each individual assessment to qualify for the PDBA qualification. Should a student fail to meet this minimum requirement he or she will not be given the PDBA qualification and will not be allowed readmission into the programme.

Distinction rules:
To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve an average of at least 75% overall.

Further programme specific notes:
There is no financial support in the form of bursaries for students.

Postgraduate Diplomas In Management

CG024ACC02 Postgraduate Diploma In Management (Accounting Conversion Course)
(Will not be offered in 2011)

CG019BUS01 Postgraduate Diploma In Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)

Programme convener: Ms S Ramjee

Entrance requirements:
Ideally candidates should have a first class degree in Mathematical Statistics from a recognised university, with at least two years of Pure Mathematics. Candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics.

Programme outline:
The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science accelerated entry into an actuarial career.
Successful completion of this programme could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the A1 and A2-series of professional subjects) or the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

**Duration of the programme:**
The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener - is it possible to complete the programme in one year.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prescribed courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3041F  Statistics 3041</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3043S  Statistics 3043</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA3045F  Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3018F  Actuarial Science II: Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3024S  Actuarial Science II: Contingencies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And two of the following elective courses totalling 36 credits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1010F/S  Microeconomics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011S/F  Macroeconomics 1011</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1006F/S  Financial Accounting IA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC1011S  Financial Reporting IB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2016H  Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA2004F  Statistics 2004</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA2005S  Statistics 2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>126</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:**
Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

**Readmission rules:**
At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Course may be repeated once.

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.*

**Distinction rules:**
Students with a weighted average for the coursework in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction. Where credit is given for a subject from another university, it would count for 50% in the calculation.

**Further programme specific notes:**
A candidate may obtain up to 54 credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere, including a maximum of 18 credits for a prescribed course.
Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

CG023BUS02  Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship)

**Programme convener:** Mr D Priilaid

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** Ms A Meadows
Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc degree from UCT or
equivalent.
All applicants are required to submit a CV and complete a departmental application form in
additional to the UCT 1 or 5.
Foreign students need to provide evidence of English language proficiency
An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate
preparation for the work prescribed in the course.
Maximum class size each year: 65

Course outline:
This programme aims to provide graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to
entrepreneurship, management theory and practice. The course is designed to equip students for
entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding
principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in
an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the programme uses technology
and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Programme Convener,
students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:                          HEQF credits
First semester: Core courses:
BUS4067F  Business in Context                                      18
BUS1005F  Introduction to Corporate Finance                        18
BUS4073H  Business Communication and Career Development            18
BUS4103F  Effective People Practices                                18
BUS4078F  Entrepreneurial Strategies                               18
Second semester: Core Courses
BUS4054S  The Politics of Enterprise                                18
BUS4075S  Management Theory in Practice                            18
BUS4073H runs over the year                                       
BUS4049W  Genesis project                                          36
BUS4073H  Business Communication and Career Development            18
AND
For students who have previously completed INF1002 or equivalent:
BUS2010F  Marketing I AND                                         18
Three of the following courses:
BUS3038S  Project and Operations Management                        18
BUS4074S  Marketing                                                 18
BUS4018S  Retail Management and Services Marketing                 18
BUS4016S  Promotion and Advertising Management                    18
Or an approved elective
OR
For students who have not previously completed INF1002 or equivalent
INF4000F  Introduction to Business Computing                       18
BUS2010S  Marketing I                                              18
BUS3038S  Project and Operations Management AND
An approved elective
Total HEQF credits: (maximum)                                       244
Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

Students who have previously completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) of equal weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Programme Convener.

All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma. Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Programme Convener.

Assessment:
Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:
A student may not fail BUS4049W (the Genesis Project). No supplementary or re-examination will be offered for this course.
A student may not fail more than four semester courses.
A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:
A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the Genesis Project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

CG022INF04 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems)

Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor M Hart

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent from UCT or equivalent, or has other relevant qualifications and possesses extensive work experience in the IS/IT industry.
An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:
This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:
IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
Computer Forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations,

**Duration of the programme:**
Two years part-time.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**
A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF4015W</td>
<td>Information Systems Management and Project Management Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4016W</td>
<td>Computer Forensics Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4012W</td>
<td>Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4017H</td>
<td>PGDip Information Systems Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:**
Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/INF4016W/INF4012W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.
Students who meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W have the opportunity of registering for this coursework and obtaining a part-time Honours in Information Systems.

**Readmission rules:**
A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

**Distinction rules:**
The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

**Further programme specific notes:**
Students who meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this coursework and obtaining a part-time Honours in Information Systems instead of the Postgraduate Diploma.

**CG018ACC06 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting**
*(Not offered in 2011)*

**CG025GSB14 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice)**

Programme convener: TBA

Departmental postgraduate convener: L Buckley

**Entrance requirements:**
- A university degree or equivalent;
- Five years’ management experience;
- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists; and
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

- Learning Diagnostics Test (LDT) for non-degree students only
  If the applicant is not a graduate, they may be admitted if the candidate:
- Has proven middle-management experience of at least three to five years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (Recognition of Prior Learning);
- Has graduated with the Associate in Management (AIM) Certificate.

Programme outline:
The Programme provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.
The Programme has a strategic focus on management practice. It focuses on developing options or possibilities and then making credible decisions about which option to action. Emphasis is placed on perception; the links between sense-making and action-taking, with a focus on how drivers and outcomes can be used as a way to influence change and measure the effects of change.
The objectives of the programme are to enable middle to middle-senior managers to:
- develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of a rapidly globalizing and increasingly complex business environment;
- develop an appreciation of the managerial capabilities required to establish and maintain the conditions for viability and sustainability within this context; and
- provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development and, in the process, develop a range of the above managerial competencies.

Duration of the programme:
18-24 months part-time modular.

Prescribed coursework/programme structure:
Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice compulsory course in Module 1, one elective course in Module 2, one elective course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report compulsory course in Module 4 as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4102W</td>
<td>Foundations of Systemic Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4103W</td>
<td>Designing and Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4104W</td>
<td>Wealth Creation through Innovation and Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4106W</td>
<td>Applied Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4151M</td>
<td>Managing Trade Law &amp; Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4152M</td>
<td>Trade Policy Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4169W</td>
<td>Building Business Acumen</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4183W</td>
<td>Managing Strategic Projects</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4184W</td>
<td>Managing Logistical Support Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4185W</td>
<td>Winery Business Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4186W</td>
<td>Vineyard and Winery Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4219W</td>
<td>Topics in Event Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4220W</td>
<td>Wine Tourism and Events</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4221W</td>
<td>Managing an Event Company</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4250W</td>
<td>Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio-economic Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4251W</td>
<td>Delivering the socio-economic mandate and strategic intent of a State Owned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment:
The assessment of the programme is based on the following projects in each of the courses undertaken:
Position Paper- (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student’s own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark).

Readmission rules:
A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
A student must pass all four courses to qualify and graduate with the qualification.
A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
The student may only repeat a course once.
A student may only be re-examined once per course.
A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

Distinction rules:
Students with an average of at least 75% for all four courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

CG025GSB14 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice) Customised Programme

Prescribed curriculum:
Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice in Module 1, one course in module 2, one course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report in Module 4 as follows:

HEQF credits

The following compulsory course (Module 1):
GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice 30

Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):
GSB4103W Designing and Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation 30
GSB4104W Wealth Creation through Innovation and Strategic Thinking 30
GSB4106W Applied Marketing 30
GSB4109Z Designing & Managing Employer & Worker Organisations 30
GSB4100Z Employer/Employee Relationships & Organisations 30
GSB4151M Managing Trade Law & Policy 30
GSB4152M Trade Policy Analysis 30
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

GSB4169W Building Business Acumen 30
GSB4183W Managing Strategic Projects 30
GSB4184W Managing Logistical Support Systems 30
GSB4185W Winery Business Management 30
GSB4186W Vineyard and Winery Operations 30
GSB4219W Topics in Event Management 30
GSB4220W Wine Tourism and Events 30
GSB4221W Managing an Event Company 30
GSB4250W Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio-Economic Development 30
GSB4251W Delivering the Socio-Economic Mandate and Strategic Intent of a State Owned Enterprise 30
GSB4252W Strategic Engagement as Organisational Function 30
GSB4253W Strategic Engagement Practice 30

Compulsory course (Module 4):
GSB4107Z Technical Report 30
Total 120

NB: The Duly Performed requirements and Assessment pertain to all the above courses

Requirements:
1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadlines. This includes all portfolio work and appendices to main projects/reports. Extensions will only be granted for unexpected and dire events and/or circumstances. The student is expected to have completed at least 75% of the relevant assignment work which is to be presented as part of the written extension request.
3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 40% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
The assessment of the course is based on the following projects:
Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student’s own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark).

CG015BUS07 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing)

Programme convener: Mr J Beneke

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc degree from UCT.
All applicants are required to submit a CV and complete a departmental application form in additional to the UCT 1 or 5.
Foreign students need to provide evidence of English language proficiency
An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.
Maximum class size each year: 85
Programme outline:
This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the economy in a South African, African and global context.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the programme convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prescribed curriculum:</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First semester: Core courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010F Marketing 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4067F Business in Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4073H* Business Communication and Career Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4000F Introduction to Business Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3014F Introduction to Marketing Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4103F Effective People Practices</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Semester:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4074S E-Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4018S Retail Management and Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4085S Strategic Management Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4017S Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4016S Promotion and Advertising Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4019S Industrial and International Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course(s) with an equivalent weighting. Permission to register for an alternative course may be granted by the Programme Convener. All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma. Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Programme Convener.

Readmission rules:
A student may not fail more than four semester courses.
A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more.
No student may attempt a course more than twice.
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:
A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.
CG028BUS12  Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Sport)

Programme convener: Mr D Maralack

Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc degree from UCT.
All applicants are required to submit a CV and complete a departmental application form in addition to the UCT 1 or 5.
Foreign students need to provide evidence of English language proficiency.
An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.
Maximum class size each year: 25.

Course outline:
The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills as well as a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business of sport both in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Programme Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First semester</th>
<th>Core courses</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS1005F</td>
<td>Introduction to Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010F</td>
<td>Marketing 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4067F</td>
<td>Business in Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BUS4073H</td>
<td>Business Communication and Career development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4000F</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4035F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4103F</td>
<td>Effective People Practices</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Semester:

| BUS4085S       | Strategic Management Project | 18 |
| BUS4039S       | Sport Management Practice | 18 |
| BUS4038S       | Sport Administration | 18 |
| BUS4037S       | The Business of Sport | 18 |
| BUS4036S       | Principles of Sports Med. and Exercise Phys. | 18 |
| BUS4072S       | Internship | 18 |

Total: 234

*BUS4073H runs over the year

Students who have completed one or more of the core courses taught on the diploma are required to register for an alternative course. Permission to register for an alternative course can be granted by the Programme Convener.
All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the programme convener.

Assessment:
Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.
CG027BUS13 Postgraduate Diploma In Management (Tourism)

Programme convener: Dr R George
Departmental postgraduate convener: Ms A Meadows

Entrance requirements:
An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area, excepting a BBusSc degree from UCT.
All applicants are required to submit a CV and complete a departmental application form in
additional to the UCT 1 or 5.
Foreign students need to provide evidence of English language proficiency
An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate
preparation for the work prescribed in the course.
Maximum class size each year: 25.

Course outline:
The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates with a combination of general
management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism industry. The diploma will place
particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism industry in
the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Programme Convener,
students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First semester (Core courses)</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2010F Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4067F Business in Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4073H Business Communication and Career development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4000F Introduction to Business Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4080F Tourism Theory and Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4103F Effective People Practices</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Semester:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS4085S Strategic Management Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4072S Internship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4071S Elective **</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4082S Responsible Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4070S Financial Controls and IS for Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4079S Research Methods for Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total :</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BUS4073H runs over the year

** Students will be required to complete 2 of the elective courses offered. The elective courses
offered will be determined by academic suitability, the degree of student interest and student
numbers. An elective may include Event Management, Hospitality Management or Transport
Policy. The electives include a project that links the practical internship to the coursework.

Students who have previously completed one or more of the common courses taught on the diploma
are required to register for an equivalent alternative course(s). Permission to register for an
alternative course(s) can be granted by the PG Convener.
All students are to complete all diploma-specific courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Programme Convener.
**Assessment:**
Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

**Readmission rules:**
No student may fail BUS4072S (Internship) and no supplementary examination or re-examination will be offered for this course.
A student may not fail more than four semester courses.
No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.
A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.
Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.
Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener

**Distinction rules:**
A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives an average of at least 75% or more across all courses.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**
Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

**Postgraduate Certificates**

**CU011  BUS01  Associate in Management Certificate**

**Convener:** S Nair.

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work. In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition of Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission.

**Entrance requirements:**

**FCA1**  Application for admission as a candidate for the Certificate must be lodged in writing on the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.

**FCA2**  A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Certificate unless he/she:

2.1  Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or

2.2  Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and

2.3  Would normally be at least 25 years of age;

2.4  Has proven relevant experience of at least five years supported by a documented track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations.

2.5  All potential students are required to write the NBT AQL entrance test.
2.6 In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition or Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission.

FCA3 Candidates should complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.

FCA4 A candidate for the AIM programme shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

FCA5 A candidate shall register for one year of study.

Elective courses:

Students must register for 30 credits from electives.

The following MBA elective courses are planned for 2011. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be offered and from time to time new electives are offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4450S</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4451S</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4452S</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4453S</td>
<td>Company Valuations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4455S</td>
<td>Contemporary Business Issues</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4456S</td>
<td>Corporate Social Responsibility</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4457S</td>
<td>Depth Consulting &amp; Facilitation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4458S</td>
<td>Derivatives &amp; Risk Management I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4460S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4461S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa (Int)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4465S</td>
<td>Economics of Financial Markets</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4466S</td>
<td>Emerging Enterprises in a Developing Economy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4467S</td>
<td>Equity Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4468S</td>
<td>Facilitating People Processes 1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4469S</td>
<td>Facilitating People Processes 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4470S</td>
<td>Global Marketing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4471S</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4472S</td>
<td>Industry Foresight &amp; Business Future Strategy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4473S</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4474S</td>
<td>Management Control Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4475S</td>
<td>Marketing Engineering</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4479S</td>
<td>Modern Finance – Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4476S</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4478S</td>
<td>Options, Futures &amp; Other Derivatives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4477S</td>
<td>New Ventures and Business Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4481S</td>
<td>Strategic Growth &amp; Innovation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4480S</td>
<td>Strategy, Design &amp; Creativity</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4482S</td>
<td>Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4454S</td>
<td>The Complexity of Change</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4462S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Asia &amp; China</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course assessment:

Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and, a minimum of 120 out of 144 credits to qualify for the certificate. All duly performed requirements for the certificate must be completed.
Requirements for obtaining a certificate:

FCA6  6.1 Attendance at all classes is compulsory.

6.2 Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.

6.3 Pass a minimum of 9 out of 11 courses.

6.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Certificate shall not be permitted to present himself/herself as a candidate for the same programme.

Distinction:
FCA7 The Certificate may be awarded with distinction to students who attain a weighted average of 75% or more.

CU011/CU016/GB03  Associate In Management Certificate

Convener: Mr. S. Nair

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work. In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition of Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission.

Entrance requirements:
1. Application for admission as a candidate for the Certificate must be lodged in writing on the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.

2. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Certificate unless he/she:
   - Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or
   - Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and
   - Would normally be at least 25 years of age;
   - Has proven relevant experience of at least five years supported by a documented track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations.
   - Has attained an acceptable pass on the University of Cape Town’s National Benchmark Test (NBT)
   - In the absence of tertiary level education, Recognition or Prior Learning will be used as a criterion for admission

3. Candidates should complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.

4. A candidate for the AIM programme shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

5. A candidate shall register for one year of study.
Requirements for obtaining a certificate:
Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
Pass a minimum of 9 out of 11 courses.
A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Certificate shall not be permitted to present himself/herself as a candidate for the same programme.

Coursework:
All the following courses, totalling 120 credits, are compulsory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB1018F</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1021F</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1046S</td>
<td>Management Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1047S</td>
<td>Managing Organisations and Human Resources</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1057F</td>
<td>Business, Government and Society</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1059S</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1060S</td>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1065F</td>
<td>Business Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1066S</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1067S</td>
<td>Strategy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1068F</td>
<td>Business and Technology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distinction:
The Certificate may be awarded with distinction to students who attain a weighted average of 75% or more.
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Honours Degrees

FH1 Degrees offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme Code</th>
<th>Programme Description</th>
<th>Academic Plan Code</th>
<th>Specialisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH003</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>ACC07</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH004</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>INFO1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH005</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>ACC05</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH007</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>INFO1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH008</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>ACC01</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH009</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH011</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>ECO01</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH012</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>STA04</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH018</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>ECO09</td>
<td>Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH020</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>BUS08</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH021</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</td>
<td>BUS014</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entrance requirements:

FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.

2.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of IRBA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.

2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:

2.3.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or

2.3.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.

FH3 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields of study:

Accounting
Actuarial Science
Economics
Finance
Financial Management
Information Systems
Statistics
Taxation
Organisational Psychology (Organisational/Psychology)
Organisational Psychology (Training Evaluation)

Any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that:
3.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
3.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours programme, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

**Duration:**
FH4 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full time study or not less than three semesters of part time study.

**Examination:**
FH5 5.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project will be required.
5.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
5.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
5.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.

**Assessment:**
A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate’s first year of study.
A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

**Re-examination:**
A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

**Concessions:**
Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

**CH009BUS01 Honours Programme In Actuarial Science**

**Programme convener:** Ms S Ramjee

**Entrance requirements:**
An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science); the BSc (Actuarial Science); or, the recognised Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Candidates will be required to have completed (in addition to or as part of the above programs) subjects corresponding to the A101-103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK.

**Programme outline:**
The UCT Honours Programme in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science), the BSc (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to
exemptions from some of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8, CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an Actuarial research project.

**Duration of the programme:**
One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework – compulsory</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 4027W Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 4034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4087S Finance Honours Selected Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4029H Actuarial Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>153</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:**
Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

**Readmission rules:**
At least two courses (minimum 45 Credits) should be passed in the first year.
Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

*No supplementary examinations are awarded.*

**Distinction rules:**
*Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree with distinction.*

**Further programme specific notes:**
Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

**CH011EC001 Honours Programme in Economics**

**Programme convener:** Professor H Abraham

**Entrance requirements:**
A Bachelor degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.
An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.
Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level semester courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme. Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

**Programme outline:**
The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

**Duration of the programme:**
Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**
The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper.
The total credits for the standard programme is 144 HEQF credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses (totalling 88 HEQF credits):</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO4021W Research and Writing I (Long Paper)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4006F Macroeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4007F Microeconomics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4016F Econometrics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective courses:**
Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark) and total 56 HEQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO4051S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4052S</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4053S</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4013S</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4020S</td>
<td>Economic Challenges of Africa</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4032S</td>
<td>Economics of Industry Regulation and Firms</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4026S</td>
<td>The Economy and its Financial Markets</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4027S</td>
<td>Analysis of Survey Data</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4028S</td>
<td>Policy Analysis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4031S</td>
<td>Computational Political Economy</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4113S</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4114S</td>
<td>The Economics of Conflict</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In any year, elective course options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances.

Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convener, an Honours student may be permitted to select a maximum of one of the options from Masters level courses (30 HEQF credits).

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same credit offered in another department.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: HONOURS

Assessment:
To qualify for the Honours degree, students must pass a minimum of 120 NQF (level 8) credits and must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses, must pass the long paper with at least 50% as well as an overall average of at least 50%.
The Research and Writing course (ECO4021W) is examined by way of an 8,000 word research paper (long paper).

Readmission rules:
No supplementary examinations will be offered for the prescribed courses in CH011 and students will not be permitted to repeat any courses.

Distinction rules:
The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and the for research dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.

CH021BUS014 Honours Programme in Finance

Programme convener: Dr F Toerien

Entrance requirements:
A Bachelor’s degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. This course is offered subject to capacity constraints and selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University’s equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected. Admission into the programme is by selection only.

Course Outline:
The programme would prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they would also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over 1 year full-time or over two years part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS4056F</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4057S</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4051H</td>
<td>Finance Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4086F</td>
<td>Alternative Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved electives at NQF level 8 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).
Readmission rules:
At least 3 courses (54 HEQF credits) should be passed in the first year. A student whose research project is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation or resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

Distinction rules:
Students with an average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75% and at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

CH003ACC07 Honours Programme in Financial Management

Programme conveners: Professor C Correia and Associate Professor G Holman

Entrance requirements:
- General bachelors degree
- At least two years’ previous relevant work experience at senior level.
- Evidence of language proficiency in written English (See university requirements)
- Admission is very competitive and the above do not guarantee a position

Programme outline:
The program is a part-time coursework and technical report program. Students are required to register for ACC5002W which is a full year part-time course at NQF level 9 (as opposed to the normal level 8 for an Honours Programme. Upgrades to the Masters Programme (CM015) will be allowed subject to a case by case examination. See ACC5002W for a description of the course and (CM015) Masters in Financial Management for a description of that programme.

Duration of the programme:
This is a minimum of one year programme but students do not usually graduate until June of the following year.

Curriculum/programme structure: HEQF credits
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC5002W</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC4009Z</td>
<td>Honours Technical Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
To qualify for the award of a degree, students are required to successfully complete and obtain at least 50% in both ACC5002W and ACC4009Z.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary exams are permitted

Distinction rules:
May be awarded in “the first class” if student has an overall 75% with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
1. Completion of a departmental application form upon application.
2. A successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Accounting.
3. Selection of a supervisor after ACC5002W and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.
CH018EC009 Honours Programme in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Programme convener: Professor H Abraham

Entrance requirements:
As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the programme provided he/she is a graduate of a recognised University and has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:
- An applicant may be accepted to the programme in cases where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).
- An applicant may be accepted to the programme despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has sufficient work experience in the asset management industry.
- An applicant who maintains the 60% criterion may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

Programme outline:
The Honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The programme is structured such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions to form financial strategies.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over one year part-time. The programme begins in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The curriculum consists of eight courses (each counting 10% of the final mark) and an Honours essay (counting 20%). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented after hours. The Honours essay (ECO4106F/S) is restricted to between 8000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the coursework, and completed within two years after admission to the programme. The total HEQF credits of this programme are 142.

All subjects at level 8 in the programme listed below are compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO4105F/S</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4104F/S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4109F/S</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4108F/S</td>
<td>Futures, Options, Derivatives</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4102F/S</td>
<td>Portfolio Optimisation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4111F/S</td>
<td>Fixed Income</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4101F/S</td>
<td>Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4100F/S</td>
<td>Security Legislation and Ethics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO4106F/S</td>
<td>Honours Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>142</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment:
To qualify for the honours degree, students must:
- attain at least 50% for ECO4106
- achieve an overall average of 50%
- attain at least 50% for separate courses, totalling at least 120 NQF (level 8) credits (except one course which they can fail with a minimum of 40%).

Each course consists of a written examination and coursework. Each course carries equal weight.

Readmission rules:
Students are allowed to repeat a maximum of 2 courses once - excluding the Honours Essay - provided that they complete all requirements for the degree within two years.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.
Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if student has an average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to the University application form, applicants must also complete a departmental application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 15 November of the preceding year for the January intake and before 15 April for the June intake.

CH007INF01 Honours Programme In Information Systems (Full-time)

Programme convener: Associate Professor K Johnston

Entrance requirements:
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Students intending to enrol should contact the Department during September of the previous year to obtain the necessary application forms. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:
The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Students are required to register for INF4014W Information Systems Honours (150 HEQF credits), and will also be required to register for 2 additional semester courses (30 credits) in other subjects, as approved by the Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF4014W Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved electives (2 semester courses)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment:
An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 45% must be obtained for the Research Report component as well as the Systems Development Project component.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree within one year will not be permitted to re-register. In exceptional circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Programme Convener.

Distinction rules:
The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework and research.

Further programme specific notes:
The programme starts a week before undergraduate term starts.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

**CH004INFO1  Honours Programme in Information Systems (Part-time)**

**Programme convener:** Professor M Hart

**Entrance requirements:**
Unless otherwise agreed by the Course Convener, a minimum 65% for INF4015W (Information Systems Coursework) or INF4016W (Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework) is required to proceed to the second year.

**Course outline:**
Learning objectives:
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

**Description:**
This programme aims to provide best practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective, methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:
- IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
- Computer forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology.
- Enterprise systems and business process management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.
The research component of the programme gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound academic technical report (minor dissertation). It provides access to higher degrees, such as Master’s and Doctoral programmes.

**Duration of the programme:**
A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1 – Coursework:</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF4012W Enterprise Systems and BPM</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INF4015W Information Systems Management &amp; Project Management Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 – Research:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF4024W Information Systems Honours (PT)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment:**
An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

**Readmission rules:**
This programme can not be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules:**
Part-time Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

**CH012STA04 Honours Programme in Statistics**

**Programme co–ordinator:** Associate Professor F Little

**Entrance requirements:**
Admission to the program requires completion of undergraduate courses in the Business Statistics stream (STA2020F, STA2030S, STA3030F and STA3036S), or Mathematical Statistics stream (STA23004F, STA2005S, STA3041F and STA3043S) with an average of at least 65% for the 3rd year courses on the first attempt. Those not achieving the 65% level will be considered on a case by case basis but it is unlikely that anyone with an average of less than 60% will be admitted. A pass in MAM1000W is required and MAM2000W is recommended. Applicants from other universities need to have an undergraduate program and record equivalent to that described above.
A maximum of 25 places are available in this honours program.

**Programme outline:**
This honours programme in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.
Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The programme is made up of core and elective modules, adding up to 24 nominal (160 HEQF) credits as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core (STA4006W):</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Computing and Practice</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Communications</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives: 3 of the following modules each counting 13 HEQF credits</strong></td>
<td><strong>39</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Survey Data</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Modelling</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Theory</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial Statistics</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Assessment is per module though examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module.

Readmission rules:
This is a one-year programme and no readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation.

Further programme specific notes:
Elective may with permission of the programme convenor be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convenor and subject to HEQF credit requirements.

**CH019BUS08 Honours Programme In Organisational Psychology (Specialisation in Organisational Psychology)**

Programme convener: Dr A Schlechter

Entrance requirements:
A Bachelor degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy. Admission into the programme is by selection only. Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), BSoceSc (Hons) depending on the bachelors degree they obtained.
Programme outline:
The programme consists of coursework and a research project.
The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Programme Convener.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS4006W</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4030H</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete BUS1005 Corporate Finance.

Assessment:
Literature reviews (15%), Method section (15%), Results and discussion (15%), Final Research Project (50%), Colloquium presentation (5%).
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the components (coursework and research project) in order for the degree to be awarded. To qualify for the award of the degree, students are required to successfully complete and obtain at least 50% in both BUS4006W and BUS4030H.

Readmission rules:
No component/module may be repeated.
Students who fail BUS1005F can repeat it or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.
There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research project components of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the Honours programme must apply on-line to the Section of Organisational Psychology (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/managementstudies) in addition to submitting the official University application form. Completed application forms for the Section must be submitted to the Course Coordinator by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

**CH020BUS08 Honours Programme In Organisational Psychology (Specialisation In Training Evaluation)**

Programme convener: Ms C Duffy
Entrance requirements:
In order to qualify for selection into the programme, you should have a Bachelor’s degree and knowledge of social research methods/statistics. Academic performance and the University’s equity policy are also taken into account when we do student selection. Admission into the programme is by selection only. Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), BSocSc (Hons) depending on the bachelors degree they obtained.

Programme outline:
The programme consists of coursework and a research project.
The central theme of the programme is effective training; in other words, how to judge the merit of training. In this programme you will learn to establish whether the organisational problem you have identified is amenable to a training solution; do a needs analysis to ascertain who would benefit most from the training solution; and apply specific methods, principles and models to evaluate the training programme.
The research component of the programme introduces students to the doing part of training evaluation. Students are provided with a training programme to evaluate. With the assistance of their research supervisor they choose what kind of evaluation they will do for their research project.

Duration of programme:
One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Course Convener.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS4100W</td>
<td>Training Evaluation Honours Coursework</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4002H</td>
<td>Training Evaluation Honours Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the components (coursework and research project) in order for the degree to be awarded. To qualify for the award of the degree, students are required to successfully complete and obtain at least 50% in both BUS4100W and BUS4002H.

Readmission rules:
No component/module may be repeated.
There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research project components of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the honours programme must apply on-line to the Section of Organisational Psychology (http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Managementstudies/Courses/BUS4100W/), in addition to submitting the official University application form. Completed on-line application forms must be submitted by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.
CH005ACC05  Honours Programme in Taxation (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme convener: Dr C West

Entrance requirements:
CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent tax experience.

Programme outline:
Stream 1: This is a part-time coursework and minor research project programme.
The aims of this stream are to advance students technical domestic taxation knowledge and extend
their knowledge of international taxation.
Stream 2: This is a part-time coursework and minor research project programme. The aim of this
stream is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well-rounded competent practitioners in
the tax field.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over two years part-time. The programme begins in January. The first year consists of
coursework (ACC5030W or ACC4010F and ACC4011S). In the second year the technical report
(research component) is completed (ACC4035W).

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1: Coursework (Stream 1):</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC4010F Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC4011S Introduction to Intern. Tax</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC5030W Taxation coursework</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2: Research (For both streams):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC4035W Taxation Technical Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 120

ACC5030W or ACC4010F and ACC4011S is completed in the first year of registration and
ACC4035W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:
Stream 1: The student must achieve 50% aggregating the two equally weighted examinations in
each of the courses ACC4011F and ACC4011S.

Stream 2: A student must achieve 50% in ACC5030W calculated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 Hour examination 1</th>
<th>25%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Hour examination 2</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Hour examination 3</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group projects</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Oral examinations may be substituted at the discretion of the programme convener for any of the
written examinations]

For both streams, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (ACC4035W)
and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.
Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for ACC4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

Distinction rules:
May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
1) In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Taxation Section, Department of Accounting before the closing advertised date in the preceding year.
2) In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with Taxation Section representatives in the Department of Accounting may be required.
Masters Degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook.

FM1 Degrees offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme Code</th>
<th>Programme Description</th>
<th>Academic Plan Code</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM004</td>
<td>Master of Philosophy (by dissertation)</td>
<td>DOC01</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM006</td>
<td>Masters of Business Administration</td>
<td>GSB16</td>
<td>MBA (full-time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM008</td>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>GSB09</td>
<td>Executive MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC07</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO01</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS14</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC07</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>INF01</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS05</td>
<td>Management Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS07</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS08</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM009</td>
<td>Master of Business Science (by dissertation)</td>
<td>STA04</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC05</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC01</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO01</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC07</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>GEN</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>INF01</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS07</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS08</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM010</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by dissertation)</td>
<td>STA03</td>
<td>Statistics &amp; Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM021</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>GSB14</td>
<td>Management Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM025</td>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>GSB17</td>
<td>MBA (Modular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC05</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO06</td>
<td>Economics &amp; Demography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO01</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO08</td>
<td>Applied Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC07</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>INF01</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO05</td>
<td>Economic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC05</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM031</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ACC09</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM032</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>ECO07</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM032</td>
<td>Master of Commerce (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>BUS01</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM032</td>
<td>CM032</td>
<td>CM033</td>
<td>CM033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM032</td>
<td>INF01</td>
<td>BUS08</td>
<td>ACC09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM033</td>
<td>PHI03</td>
<td>ECO11</td>
<td>ECO10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM033</td>
<td>BUS15</td>
<td>ACC05</td>
<td>GSB30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of Master of Philosophy where the research subject is of an interdisciplinary nature and deemed by the Faculty not to be appropriate for the MBusSc or MCom degrees. This includes the structured MPhil programme in Demography, and MPhil in Monitoring and Programme Evaluation, (by coursework and dissertation).

**Entrance requirements:**

FM2  
Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelors degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.

FM2.2  
A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

**Registration date:**

FM3.1  
A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.

FM3.2  
A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 March, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.

FM3.3  
A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.

**Readmission:**

FM4.1  
A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board’s decision shall be based on progress reports.

FM4.2  
A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself / herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.

FM4.3.1  
A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.

FM4.3.2  
A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

**Examination:**

FM5.1  
Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

FM5.2  
The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

FM5.3  
A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
FM5.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

FM5.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

FM5.6 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.

FM5.7 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Masters degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Masters degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.

FM5.8 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

FM5.9 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.

FM5.10 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.

FM5.11 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FM5.12 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Masters degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

Degree requirements:
FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;

FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the
conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

**Distinction:**
FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Masters degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

**Upgrading from Masters to PhD:**
FM8 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate’s supervisor, upgrade a candidate’s registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate’s work.

**Publication:**
FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

**Concessions:**
FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate’s approval.

**CM004DOC01/CM009BUS14/CM010BUS01 Master’s (by Dissertation only)**

The Master’s by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 HEQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MCom or MBusSc depending on their academic history.

**CM032BUS01 Masters in Actuarial Science (by Coursework and Dissertation)**

**Programme convener:** Ms S Ramjee

**Entrance requirements:**
Graduates, with an honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Joint Examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Before we could consider admitting anyone to the programme it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.
Anyone wishing to undertake a Masters degree will be required to submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme outline:
The degree may be completed in either of the following ways:
Alternative 1 - Prescribed Courses counting 72 credits plus a dissertation counting 144 credits.
Alternative 2 - Prescribed Courses counting 108 credits plus a long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (counting 108 credits).

Duration of the programme:
The Degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The Master of Business Science degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation may be completed in either of the following two ways:
Alternative 1
Coursework
Prescribed courses (listed below) (72 credits); plus
Research A dissertation (144 credits)
Total: 216 credits

Alternative 2
Coursework
Prescribed Courses (listed below) (108 credits); plus
Research A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option (108 credits).
Total: 216 credits

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points in respect of equivalent–level examinations passed through the Institute of Actuaries or Faculty of Actuaries or at another university.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>ASSA course</th>
<th>UK course</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS5042F</td>
<td>Health and Care</td>
<td>F101</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5040S</td>
<td>General Insurance</td>
<td>F103</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5018F</td>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>F102</td>
<td>ST2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5019F</td>
<td>Pensions</td>
<td>F104</td>
<td>ST4</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5035S</td>
<td>Specialist Finance &amp; Investment</td>
<td>F105</td>
<td>ST5</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5028S</td>
<td>Pensions Specialist</td>
<td>F204</td>
<td>SA4</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5038S</td>
<td>Life Insurance Specialist</td>
<td>F202</td>
<td>SA2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5039F/S</td>
<td>Health Specialist</td>
<td>F201</td>
<td>SA1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4027W</td>
<td>Actuarial Risk Management</td>
<td>A301</td>
<td>CA1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS4034S</td>
<td>Professional Communication</td>
<td>A302</td>
<td>CA3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.
The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the Handbook)

Readmission rules:
Pass at least one course per year.
Courses may only be repeated once.
No supplementary examinations are awarded.
**Distinction rules:**
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

**CM031ECO01/CM032ECO01  Masters in Economics**

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Masters in Economics programme. The objective of the Masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Entrance requirements:**
- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption, but not credits, from particular courses.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

**Programme structure:**
The Masters in Economics programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises to 240 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses:</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5011F</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economists 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5021F</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5020F</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO6007F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional courses:**
Two courses to be chosen from (30 credits each): 60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Titles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5001S</td>
<td>The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5025F</td>
<td>Asset Pricing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5050S</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5052S</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5057S</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5062S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5064S</td>
<td>Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5069S</td>
<td>Applied Time Series Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5070S</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5030S</td>
<td>Applied Growth Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5075S</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5074S</td>
<td>Research &amp; Policy Tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research component:**
ECO5023W  Minor Dissertation (60 credits) 60

| Total | 270 |

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Masters course (level 5000) from another Department.
Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 HEQF credits.
The research component is examined by way of a mini-dissertation (60 HEQF credits) which will be due by 15 February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding)

CM031/CM032EC008 Masters in Applied Economics (Applications in Development)

Programme convener: Associate Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:
The School of Economics offers a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).
Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this program.
A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.
The programme commences in January.
**RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS**

**Coursework component**

**Compulsory courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5073F</td>
<td>Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5074F/S</td>
<td>Research and Policy Tools</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional courses**
Two courses to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5001S</td>
<td>The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5025S</td>
<td>Asset Pricing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5050S</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5052S</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5057S</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5062S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5064S</td>
<td>Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5069S</td>
<td>Applied Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5070S</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5075S</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Policy Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research component**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5066W</td>
<td>Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 240

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

**Assessment:**
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules:**
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

**Distinction rules:**
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.
CM031/CM032EC008 Masters in Applied Economics (Economics Stream)

Programme convener: Associate Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission to this stream of the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:
The School of Economics offers a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.
The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).
Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses.
A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework component</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5021F</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5020F</td>
<td>Advance Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5001S</td>
<td>The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5025F</td>
<td>Asset Pricing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5050S</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5052S</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5057S</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5062S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5064S</td>
<td>Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5069S</td>
<td>Applied Time Series Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5070S</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5073F</td>
<td>Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5074F/S</td>
<td>Research and Policy Tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HEQF credits
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS

Research component

ECO5066W  Minor Dissertation  120

Total  240

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either
semester).
Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory
and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component
to the value of 240 HEQF credits.
Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to
be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once,
provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may
substitute it with another elective.
There will be no supplementary examinations.
Satisfactory progress for research as per MoU’s (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75%
or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the
dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental
Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31
October of the preceding year.

CM031/CM032EC005 Masters In Economic Science

Programme convener: Associate Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in
Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these
courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst
registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but
not credit, from particular courses.
Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of
Economics.

Programme description:
The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Masters in Economic
Science degree. The objective of the programme is to prepare students with the theoretical and
empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides
training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.
The coursework content of the first year of the Masters stream is similar to that of the Masters in Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition students are required to complete a 60 credit dissertation.

**Duration of the programme:**
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**
The course consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Masters in Economics stream during the first year. Students are also required to commence with their dissertation (ECO5023W) during the first year.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 360 credits.

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5011F</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economists</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5021F</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5020F</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO6007F/S</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5030S</td>
<td>Applied Growth Theory or ECO6002F Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5001S</td>
<td>The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5025F</td>
<td>Asset Pricing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5050S</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5052S</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5057S</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5062S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5064S</td>
<td>Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5069S</td>
<td>Applied Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5070S</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Component:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5023W</td>
<td>Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 360

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Masters in Economic Science student may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 HEQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

**Assessment:**
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 330 HEQF credits. The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit dissertation (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

**Readmission rules:**
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations. Satisfactory progress for research as per MoU’s (Memorandum of Understanding).
Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.

CM033EC011 Masters in Economics and Demography

Programme convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie in conjunction with the School of Economics

Entrance requirements:
Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate, who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete this as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses. An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F (Basic Demography) or DOC5001S (Basic Demography), or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration (as a co-requisite but not for credit).

Programme outline:
The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Masters in Economics and Demography, leading to the award of an MCom. The objective of the Masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

Duration of the programme:
One year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The Masters in Economics and Demography programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises to 210 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First semester:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics or ECO6007F Microeconomics II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second semester:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5003S Population projections</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5007S Demographic methods for economists</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Research Component
ECO5023W  Minor Dissertation  60
Total  210

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation to be submitted before the start of the next academic year.

Readmission rules:
Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register. Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. Permission to register for the MCom in Economics and Demography must also be sought from the Convener of the Demography programmes, A/Prof Moultrie.

CM031ACC07 Masters in Financial Management (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme conveners: Professor C Correia and Associate Professor G Holman

Entrance requirements:
An Honours degree or equivalent.
Two years of relevant work experience
Evidence of language proficiency in written English (See University requirements)
Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee a position. Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme outline:
The programme is by part-time coursework and a 60 credit-dissertation or by part-time coursework and a 90 credit dissertation. The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. The degree culminates in a research dissertation. A passing grade in ACC5002W, together with the completion of ACC4009Z will allow the student to graduate from the programme with an Honours degree (CH003). This option must be taken prior to submission of the Master’s dissertation.
Duration of the programme:
This is a two-year programme, but many students take until their 3rd year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC5002W – Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC5003W – 90 credit dissertation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC5028W – Two modules:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance &amp; Capital Markets</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC5029W – 60 credit dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
Students are required to achieve 60% in ACC5002W (or 50% with the permission of the Programme Convener) in a combination of assignments, tests, and examinations, in order to proceed to the second year of the programme. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated
No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further programme specific notes
The objective of the programme is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The programme will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.
Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and the specialised topics of securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
- Completion of a departmental application form on application.
- Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Accounting.
- Selection of a supervisor after ACC5002W or ACC5028W respectively and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.
CM031/CM032EC007  Masters in Health Economics

Programme convener: Dr A Honda
Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6982 email: ayako.honda@uct.ac.za  Dr Honda also convenes the Masters in Public Health (specialising in Health Economics) programme (co-ordinated by the Health Economics Unit).

Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:
The Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.
Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded a MCom, MBusSc, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The minimum number of credits required is 258.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5011F  Quantitative Methods for Economists 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5020F  Advanced Microeconomics 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F  Advanced Econometrics 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Second semester |
| PPH7041S  Health Policy and Planning 12 |
| PPH7039S  Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care 12 |
| PPH7077S  The Economics of Health Systems 12 |
| PPH7050S  Microeconomics for the Health Sector 12 |

One of the abovementioned 2nd semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:
| ECO5070S  Microeconometrics 30 |
| DOC5001S  Basic Demography 30 |
Third semester and fourth semester
ECO5066W/
PPH7052W Minor Dissertation
Total 120

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

Assessment:
To qualify for the Masters degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 258 HEQF credits. The research component is examined by way of a 120 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

Readmission rules:
Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations. Satisfactory progress for research as per MoU’s (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree. The average will be calculated in proportion to the HEQF credits.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.

CM031INFO1/CM032INFO1 Masters in Information Systems (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme convener: Professor I Brown.

Entrance requirements:
A relevant Honours degree in Information Systems or an equivalent field. Foreign students will be required to write the TOEFL language competency test to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendations of acceptance are at the discretion of the Programme convener and places may be limited. Prior research is an advantage.

Programme outline:
This programme aims to provide best practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective, methods and techniques. Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:
- IS Management which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;
- Computer forensics which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations,
investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

- Enterprise systems and business process management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to Doctoral programmes.

Learning Objectives:
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration of the programme:
A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.
The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF5004W</td>
<td>Information Systems Masters Coursework</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF5005W</td>
<td>Information Systems Masters Dissertation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.
In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:
No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:
A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

**CM031BUS08/CM032BUS08 Masters in Organisational Psychology**
(by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme convener: Dr S Goodman

Entrance requirements:
Honours in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources Management. Selection is based on academic performance, the University’s equity policy and relevant work experience.
Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MBusSc, MCom, MA or MSocSc depending on the Honours degree they obtained.

Programme outline:
The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation. The central theme of the coursework is strategic partnership and aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Duration of the programme:
1 year full-time programme (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5033W.

Assessment:
The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master’s degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. To qualify for the degree, students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:
BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the Master’s programme must apply on-line to the Section of Organisational Psychology (www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to submitting the official University application form. Completed application forms for the Section must be submitted to the Programme Convenor by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

CM031ACC05 Masters in Taxation (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme convenor: Associate Professor J Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:
CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience. An entrance exam or interview may be required.
Places for Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded a MCom, MBusSci or MPhil according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree. This programme may be limited, placement is at the discretion of the programme convener.

Programme outline:
This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme. The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration of the programme:
The programme is offered over two years part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (ACC5030W). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (ACC5031W). The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the programme convener’s discretion.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC5030W</td>
<td>Taxation coursework</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC5031W</td>
<td>Taxation Dissertation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACC5030W is completed in the first year of registration and ACC5031W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:
A student must achieve 50% calculated as follows:
- 4 Hour examination 1: 25%
- 4 Hour examination 2: 25%
- 4 Hour examination 3: 25%
- Group projects: 25%
- Overall: 100%

Oral examinations may be substituted at the discretion of the programme convener for any of the written examinations. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (ACC5031W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:
Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.
Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
1) In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Taxation Section, Department of Accounting before the closing date advertised in the preceding year.
2) A successful interview with Taxation Section representatives in the Department of Accounting may be required.
CM033BUS11 Master of Philosophy in Demography

Programme convener: Associate Professor T Moultrie

Entrance requirements:
An honours degree with at least a full, first-year university mathematics course; and second-year statistics, or their equivalent. Some or all of these requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Programme Convener.
The number of students who will be admitted onto the programme in any given year is limited.

Programme outline:
On completion of the programme, an MPhil in Demography graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this is the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working with developing countries’ data and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

Duration of the programme:
The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the August submission deadline, and thereby graduate at the end of two years’ full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOC5001F/S Basic Demography</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5004F Selected Topics in Population Studies</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5005F Topics in Southern Africa Demography</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC4002F Biostatistics for Demographers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC4003F Social Research Methodology</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5002S Techniques in Demographic Estimation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5003S Population Projections and Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC5007S Demographic Methods for Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the Programme Convener.

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOC5000W Dissertation</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 202.5

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 202.5 HEQF credits are required for the award of the degree.

Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5002S or DOC5003S will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Programme Convener.

Readmission rules:
DOC5001F may not be repeated. Students who score less than 50% for DOC5001F are ineligible to continue their registration on the programme in that year and will be deregistered from the programme.
DOC5002S and DOC5003S may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee. Other courses may be repeated as required. No supplementary examinations are awarded. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

**Distinction rules:**
Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction.

**Further programme specific notes:**
Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

**CM033PHI03 Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation)**

**Programme convener:** Professor J Louw-Potgieter

**Programme requirements:**
Enterance requires an Honours degree and evidence of a passing course in quantitative research methods. Selection into the Programme is based on academic performance and other criteria specified by the programme conveners.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS5037W Programme Evaluation Coursework</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5036H Programme Evaluation Masters Dissertation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5037W.

**Programme outline:**
It is a one-year fulltime programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended. The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation. The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a client report based on this application. Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil.

**Assessment:**
The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master’s degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.
Readmission rules:
The programme cannot be repeated.
There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:
The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Students applying for the Master’s programme must apply on-line to the Section of Organisational Psychology (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/managementstudies) in addition to submitting the official University application form. Completed application forms for the Section must be submitted to the Programme Convenor by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

CM033ECO10 Masters In Mathematical Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)

Programme convenor: Dr S Hassan

Entrance requirements:
An Honours degree from one of the faculties of science, commerce or engineering, or an equivalent 4-year degree (such as a Three-year Bachelors degree, with good second class honours, from UK graduates), with a final year average of at least 65%. Applicants from other faculties who meet the mathematical requirements will also be considered.
Applicants with degrees obtained outside South Africa are encouraged to (and may be required to) submit GRE or GMAT scores (GRE preferred).
Successful completion of at least second-year level mathematics, with exposure to advanced calculus or real analysis and linear algebra.
Evidence of a high level of mathematical ability (through high grades in Mathematical courses). The above are the minimum requirements and do not guarantee admission. Upper-second pass at Honours or average grade of 70% or above in final year examinations; evidence of high mathematical ability (for example, through high grades in mathematics courses); as well as previous coursework in elementary Economics or Finance, and Statistics, are strongly recommended. (Due to competition for limited places in the programme, these recommended attributes may be, and often are, effectively required.)

Programme outline:
The School of Economics in conjunction with the Departments of Mathematics and Statistical Sciences offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. The programme is intensive and challenging, and combines training in advanced mathematical, statistical/econometric and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing. It consists of 3 preliminary (Preparatory) courses, 7 courses and a minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful; and to pursue doctoral research in finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Pre-courses (non-credit bearing) to run 4 weeks prior to the start of the compulsory courses.

STA5048F Probability and Stochastic Processes
ECO5045X Intro to Finance and Derivatives
STA5085F Introduction to Statistics

**First Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5025F</td>
<td>Asset Pricing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM5010F</td>
<td>Stochastic Calculus for Finance I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5046F</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM5011F</td>
<td>Numerical Methods I</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM5012S</td>
<td>Stochastic Calculus for Finance II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM5013S</td>
<td>Numerical Methods II</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5069S</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Statistics consisting of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5086S</td>
<td>Portfolio Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA5087S</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5035S/F</td>
<td>Specialist Finance and Investment for Actuarial Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM5014H, STA5088H, ECO5023W</td>
<td>Dissertation (not exceeding ten thousand words)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 240

Each full course (30 HEQF credits) consists typically of 48 contact hours, although the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs. The objective of the pre-courses is to harmonize knowledge of the fundamental tools in probability, mathematics and finance needed to follow successfully the remainder of the programme.

**Assessment:**
To qualify for the degree, the student should achieve the following:
- Pass the pre-courses.
- Pass courses adding to 180 credits, excluding the pre-session courses but including the compulsory courses.
- Pass the dissertation which carries an additional 60 credits. (Thus, complete 240 credits, plus the pre-courses.)

**Readmission rules:**
Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses (60 HEQF credits or one third of the required coursework, excluding dissertation) in the following academic year.
Courses can only be repeated once.
Supplementary exams are not granted.

**Distinction rules:**
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% or higher for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**
In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics, before 31 October of the preceding year.

**CM006GSB16/CM025 Master of Business Administration (Full-Time and Modular)**
Programme convener: Mr S Nair.

Entrance requirements:
Admission is highly selective. Applicants should:
- Be older than 25 years
- Have a minimum of three years’ work experience
- Have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Candidates not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the School considers to have high potential based on other selection criteria, may be required to complete further assessments as determined by the School.
- Take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT). All applicants are required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT).

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview. Candidates whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English.

Programme outline:
The MBA curriculum is structured around 11 core courses, which are designed to offer students the fundamentals of management and integrate this learning into a holistic framework that is sensitive to the key challenges facing business today.

Towards the end of their studies, students have to apply what they have learnt on these core courses to the research report and company analysis components of the programme. Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study.

The Research Report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications making a practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

The Strategy Management & Company Analysis module is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups and takes part in the second half of the programme. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the core courses of the programme.

The aim is to understand an organisation in its current form. Input is supplied by leading international consultancies and other experts and assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.

Duration of the programme:
One year (full-time) or two years (modular).
Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The MBA is accredited with 225 HEQF credits per programme; 195 from compulsory courses and 30 from elective courses.

### Compulsory courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4401F/4501F</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4402F/4502F</td>
<td>Business, Government &amp; Society</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4404F/4504F</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4405F/4505F</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4406F/4506F</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4407F/4507F</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4408F/4508F</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour &amp; People Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4409F/4509F</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4411F/4511W</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4412F/4512W</td>
<td>Evidence Based Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4413S/4513W</td>
<td>Strategy Management &amp; Company Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 195 HEQF credits

### Elective courses:

Select from

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4451S</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4452S</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4453S</td>
<td>Company Valuations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4456S</td>
<td>Corporate Social Responsibility</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4457S</td>
<td>Depth Consulting &amp; Facilitation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4458S</td>
<td>Derivatives &amp; Risk Management I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4460S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4461S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa (Internship)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4467S</td>
<td>Equity Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4474S</td>
<td>Management Control Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4475S</td>
<td>Marketing Engineering</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4479S</td>
<td>Modern Finance – Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4476S</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4478S</td>
<td>Options, Futures &amp; Other Derivatives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4477S</td>
<td>New Ventures and Business Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4480S</td>
<td>Strategy, Design &amp; Creativity</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4482S</td>
<td>Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4486S</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4484S</td>
<td>Competitive Intelligence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4454S</td>
<td>The Complexity of Change</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4462S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Asia &amp; China</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 225 HEQF credits
Assessment:
Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and, final examinations/report submissions.
In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Readmission rules:
Semester 1 (terms 1 and 2 of the GSB academic calendar)
A student must obtain a minimum of 105 out of 115 credits in semester 1 in order to proceed to semester 2 (term 3).

Semester 2 (terms 2 and 3 of the GSB academic calendar)
Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration if she or he fails more than 10 core credits and/or fails more than 20 elective credits.
Satisfactory progress for research

Graduation Rules
1. Of the 225 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 185 credits from the core courses and the balance must be attained from the elective credits.
2. With permission of the director of the GSB a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 50 elective credits.
3. A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 20 elective credits

Distinction rules:
Students with an average for the coursework and Research Report of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

CM008GSB09 Executive Master of Business Administration

Programme convener: Associate Professor T B Ryan

Entrance requirements:
Admission is subject to a selection process. Applicants should:

- Have a minimum of ten years of management experience
- Have completed a recognized tertiary degree. Applicants not meeting the tertiary degree requirement, but whom the School consider high potential based on other selection criteria will be considered.
- Take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) OR write the Modified Career Path Appreciation assessment (MCPA).
- Complete the National Benchmark Test. All applicants are required to write the National Benchmark Test (NBT). This University of Cape Town-developed test provides additional insight into the candidate’s verbal and quantitative abilities and is assessed in conjunction with the GMAT or MCPA results and other indicators.
- Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.
- Applicants whose first language is not English may be required to submit proof of proficiency in English. (Please refer to UCT’s language policy).
- Applicants may be asked to attend a bridging course prior to the commencement of the programme.
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES: MASTERS  129

Programme outline:
The programme consists of six courses:

**GSB4222F Systemic Executive Practice:** Lays the foundation of the Executives MBA. Students develop a framework for systems executive practice which used as a basis for all the other courses of the program. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student’s own development through the duration of the program.

**GSB4223F Managing for Shareholder Value (Module 2):** Introduces and uses cybernetic theory to integrate organizational design theories and corporate finance theory into a framework for managing shareholder value. As the science of information flow and control, cybernetics provides a powerful integrating mechanism. This course provides the organizational foundation for the subsequent courses of the programme.

**GSB4224S Managing for Customer Value (Module 3):** Introduces the key concepts and propositions in operations and marketing management. It uses Ackoff’s idealized design to process the levels of work and integrate these concepts and propositions into a systems framework for diagnosing and designing systems for managing and creating customer value.

**GSB5001F Managing for Strategic Value (Module 4):** Develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts propositions from the fields of economics, globalization and entrepreneurship into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organizes the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realize the strategic intent.

**GSB5002F Managing for Societal Value (Module 5):** Builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources and state of legitimacy of an organization. It helps establish the relevance of an organization within its operating context. The framework uses Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.

**GSB5003S Dissertation (Module 6):** This is the final phase of the Executive MBA program in which a student submits a 30 000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organizational context fully.

**Duration of the programme:**
The programme must be completed within 3 academic years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**
The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 HEQF Credits per programme (90 credits on level 8 and 120 credits on level 9).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4222F Systemic Executive Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4223F Managing for Shareholder Value</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4224S Managing for Customer Value</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB5001F Managing for Strategic Value</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB5002F Managing for Societal Value</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB5003S Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>210</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Rules
Students must comply with the general rules for Masters Degrees in the University’s Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:
The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP (70% of the course submission requirements) as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Duly Performed Certificates:
Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

Class Attendance
Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days’ absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per module. All lectures missed require a 500 word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of Absence

Award of the Degree:
The Executive MBA is accredited with 210 credits per programme. Courses 1 to 5 carry 30 credits each. Course 6 carries 60 credits. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each, in order to qualify for an Executive Masters in Business Administration.

Readmission Rules:
As each course is a prerequisite for the next course, students must pass each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate– or their delegated authority - students will not be permitted to proceed if they have failed a course. There are no supplementary examinations.

Distinction Rules:
Students must obtain a mark of at least 70% for all courses, with an average of at least 75% overall including at least 75% for the dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:
Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 December in the prior year.
Doctoral Degrees

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is offered in all Faculties of the University. In the Faculty of Commerce it is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. The general rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules and Policies". The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is also subject to the following Faculty rules:

FDA1   A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.

FDA2   If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University’s Doctoral Degrees Board.

FDA3   If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by no later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate’s registration shall be cancelled.

FDA4   A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.

FDA5   A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

FDA6   The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean’s nominee.

FDA7   Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.

CD001 Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDOO1) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process.

Note on the PhD programme offered by the Department of Information Systems: Examination is by thesis alone, however candidates may be expected to attend a preliminary coursework module, and successfully complete a number of deliverables aimed at producing an acceptable PhD research proposal. Places available each year may be limited and selection is based on a range of criteria including academic records, past research experience, writing skills, relevant work experience, social factors and motivation. The preliminary coursework module commences in late January/early February. A typical applicant will have a research Masters degree in Information Systems (IS), Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. Promising applicants with little IS background, but strong experience in business, commerce, or leadership will be considered; however these individuals will be expected to take coursework in IS to fill in their backgrounds. All applicants are treated individually and challenges in terms of background are appropriate topics for discussion with the course convener.
CD002EC005  Doctor of Economic Sciences

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

FESD1.1  A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing

FESD1.2  A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

FESD2  A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.

FESD3  The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

CD003EC001  Doctor of Philosophy in Economics – (with coursework)

Programme convener: Professor M Wittenberg

Entrance requirements:
Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.
Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:
This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

Duration of the programme:
Offered over two to four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.
A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 HEQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non credit bearing for this programme.

Required courses:
ECO5011F  Quantitative Methods for Economists
ECO5021F  Advanced Macroeconomics
ECO5020F  Advanced Microeconomics
ECO5046F  Advanced Econometrics
ECO6007F  Microeconomics II
ECO5030S  Applied Growth Theory / ECO6002F Macroeconomics II
ECO5069S  Applied Time Series Analysis/ ECO5070S Microeconometrics
AND EITHER

A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:

- ECO5001S  The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs
- ECO5025F  Asset Pricing
- ECO5030S  Applied Growth Theory
- ECO5050S  International Finance II
- ECO5052S  Natural Resource Economics
- ECO5057S  Labour Economics
- ECO5062S  Applied International Trade
- ECO5064S  Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics
- ECO5069S  Applied Time Series Analysis
- ECO5070S  Microeconometrics
- ECO6002F  Macroeconomics II

With permission of the Programme Convener, students may be permitted to take two Masters courses (30 HEQF credits) from another Department.

OR

B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

ECO6000W PhD in Economics

The following specific rules apply to the programme:

FED1  Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.

FED2  If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

FED3  There will be no supplementary examinations.

FED4  Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).

FED5  Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

FED6  The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.
FCO1  Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2  Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3  Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.
INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE PROFESSIONS

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General information
The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

- ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);
- ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);
- CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);
- SAICA (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);
- SAIPA (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for Part 1 of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Students following those programmes are normally granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)
Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do either a BCom (3 years) or BBusSc (4 years) Chartered Accountant stream All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Auditing and Managerial Accounting II and Financial Management or Finance Honours. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Successful completion of Part I is the educational prerequisite for the Specialism examination which is offered in either Auditing or Financial Management.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)
(This course will not be offered in 2011)
This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/Acc_Convers_Course/

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)
(This course will not be offered in 2011)
This diploma programme aims to provide specialised vocationally directed studies in financial accounting with its allied disciplines, aimed particularly at students who have previously studied toward a Bachelor of Commerce (or equivalent degree) and who wish to proceed to membership of a professional body. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programs/PGDM/

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:
In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries,
defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. The BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom over three years. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

(a) Core courses in Business Science
(b) Ancillary and related courses
(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact Ms Shivani Ramjee in the School of Management Studies.

Financial assistance to students and vacation work:

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Masters in Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

General information regarding the Actuarial profession:

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the
professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting www.actuariansociety.co.za

Actuarial conversion course
This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction
Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of at least 65% is required.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams
The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level
(1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.
(2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 65% in the first degree is required.
(3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Masters degree and a 12 month internship.
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 450, Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the Department is ACC.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
M Graham, BBusSc MCom Cape Town CA(SA)

Professors:
C Correira MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
A Watson, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)

Part-time Professors:
G K Everingham, BCom UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)
P Surtees, MCom Rhodes CFA(SA) CA(SA)
EO Uliana, MCom Cape Town PhD Stell CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA
T W Gstraunthaler MPhil PhD Innsbruck CCSA
G Holman, BSc Acadia MMaths PhD Waterloo CFA
M T Minter, BSc Cape Town CA(SA)
J Roeleveld, BCompt Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)
M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
C West, MCom PhD Cape Town CA(SA)

Part-time Associate Professor:
P K Haupt, BBusSc BCom(Hons) (Tax) Cape Town CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
E Chamisa, BAcc Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham
C Cairney, BCom Cape Town CA(SA)
P J Cramer, BCom Unisa HonsBCompt Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) Cape Town MBA Cape Town CA(SA)
P De Jager BAcc(Hons) Stellenbosch BCom(Hons) Unisa MCom UJ CA(SA)
J Kew, BCom HDE MBA Cape Town
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) UJ CA(SA) HDTE
DE MacDonald, BCompt(SA) HDE Cape Town MBA Cape Town
P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) Cape Town, CA MPhil (Philosophy) Pretoria CA(SA)
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law Cape Town CA(SA)
G A Putterick, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
J Shev, MBusSc PGDip Tax Law Cape Town CA(SA)
C C Smith, BSocSc(SW) Cape Town Hons BCompt Unisa CA(SA)
J Taylor, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
D A Warneke, BCom(Hons) PGDip Tax Law MPhil (Tax Law) Cape Town CA(SA)
D West, MCom Cape Town CA(SA) CFA
J Winfield BBusSc BCom(Hons) Cape Town
Lecturers:
A C Abdulla, BSocSc Cape Town BCompt HDE Unisa MCom Cape Town
M Attwood, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
R Carpenter BBusSc Cape Town CA(SA)
C Fourie, HDE; BEd(Hons) Cape Town
T Grinaker, BAcc Stellenbosch BCom(Hons) Stellenbosch Man Acc
S Herbert BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
AJ Hyland, BBusSc PGDip BCom(Hons) (ACC) Cape Town CA(SA)
T Miller, MCom Cape Town (CA(SA))
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law MPhil (Applied Theology) Pretoria CA(SA)
S West, BCom Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)
GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) (SA) Unisa CA(SA)

Student Advisors:
M Attwood, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law MPhil (Applied Theology) Pretoria CA(SA)
R Carpenter BBusSc (Finance) Cape Town CA(SA)
E Chamisa, BAcc Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham
P Maughan, BBusSc BCom (Hons) Cape Town, CA(SA) MPhil (Philosophy) Pretoria
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc Cape Town (CA(SA))

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:
A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first or second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinators: Ms J Kew and Ms J Taylor.

Entrance requirements: Maths 4 (50%), or D (HG) or B (SG), or equivalent.

Course outline:
The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to GAAP and the IFRS Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements, income statement and statement of financial position).

Lecture times: F: Meridian, 6th (Tuesday to Friday)
S: 6th (Tuesday to Friday)

DP requirements:
Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests AND satisfactory completion of project.
Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Assessment:
Tests and projects 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%

**ACC1011S  FINANCIAL REPORTING I**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr J Winfield.

**Entrance requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting.

**Course outline:**
Companies and disclosure, non-current assets; statement of cashflows; reading and analysis of financial statements; close corporations; partnerships.

**Lecture times:** Meridian, 6th (Tuesday to Friday)

**DP requirements:**
Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests AND satisfactory completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

**Assessment:**
Project and test(s) 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

**NB:** Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W).

**ACC1012S  BUSINESS ACCOUNTING**
HEQF credits: 18
This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level course.
First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr C Abdulla.

**Entrance requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting.

**Objective:**
To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting and taxation.

**Course outline:**
Analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

**Lecture times:** 6th (Monday to Thursday)

**DP requirements:**
A weighted average of at least 40% for class tests AND completion of project AND attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials. Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

**Assessment:**
Tests and one project 40%
Final examination 3 hours 60%

**ACC1106F  FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**
HEQF credits: 18
First year status, first semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs C Fourie.

**Entrance requirements:** To be registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

**Course outline:**
The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to GAAP and the IFRS
Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements, income statement and statement of financial position).

**Lecture times:** 3rd, 4th (Monday to Friday)

**DP requirements:**
Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests and completion of project. (minimum 40%).

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% weighted average in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

**Assessment:**
Tests and one project 35%
Final examination 3 hours 65%

---

**ACC1111S  FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

HEQF credits: 18
First year status, second semester course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs C Fourie.

**Entrance requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F/ACC1006F/ACC1006S Financial Accounting and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

**Course outline:**
Companies and disclosure, non-current assets; statement of cashflows; reading and analysis of financial statements; close corporations; partnerships.

**Lecture times:** 3rd, 4th (Monday to Friday)

**DP requirements:**
Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project.(minimum 40%).

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% weighted average in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

**Assessment:**
Tests and one project 35%
Final examination 3 hours 65%

**NB:** Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W).

---

**ACC2012W  FINANCIAL REPORTING II**

HEQF credits: 36
Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs S Herbert.

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in ACC1106F or 1006F/S/ Financial Accounting or equivalent; and a pass with a minimum mark of 60% for ACC1011S/ACC1111S Financial Reporting I or a pass in ACC1011S/ACC1111S or equivalent and a minimum of 60% in the ACC1011S entrance examination.

**Course outline:**
Introduction to GAAP standards and principles, including accounting for owners' equity and preparation of group financial statements.

**Lecture times:** 1st, 2nd, meridian (Tuesday to Friday)

**DP requirements:**
A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.
Assessment:
Test(s)/assignments  40%
Final examination     3 hours  60%
NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).

ACC2018S  CONTROL OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms J Shev.
Objective:
Students to identify the issues in managing and controlling financial information systems in organisations. Students will be required to evaluate risks and benefits relating to internal control.
Course outline:
DP requirements: 75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests including objective tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.
Assessment:
Test(s) and/or projects  45%
Final examination  2 hours  55%
Concession:
ONLY for students who have ACC3022H as a prescribed course for their programme and are on track to graduate in the following year:
1. Students who have a supplementary exam for INF2004F (or its equivalent) may register or continue with ACC2018S in the current year.
2. Students who have failed INF2004 (or its equivalent) and are on track to graduate in the following year, including repeating INF 2004 (or its equivalent), may register or continue with ACC2018S in the current year.

ACC2022F  MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
(This course is intended for students registered for BCom programmes. Repeating students and students from other programmes may register with prior permission from the course co-ordinator.)
Course co-ordinator: Mr C Smith.
Entrance requirements: Financial Accounting (ACC1006F/S or ACC1106F or an approved equivalent)
Course outline:
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.
Lecture times: Meridian and 6th (Monday to Thursday)
DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of 40% for test(s)/assignments and a minimum of 75%. Attendance and submission of 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

Assessment:
- Course work: 40%
- Final 3 hours examination: 60%

ACC2022S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.
(This course is intended for students registered for BBusSc programmes. Repeating students and students from other programmes may register with prior permission from the course co-ordinator.)

Course co-ordinator: Mr D West.

Entrance requirements: Financial Accounting I (ACC1006F/S or ACC1106F or an approved equivalent)

Course outline:
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.

Lecture times: Meridian and 6th (Monday to Thursday)

DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of 40% for test(s)/assignments and a minimum of 75%. Attendance and submission of 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

Assessment:
- Course work: 40%
- Final examination: 60%

ACC2023F TAXATION I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Carpenter.

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W

Course outline:
An introduction to the field of taxation including income tax, value added tax and tax administration. The foundational structure of income tax and value added tax are addressed as well as cross discipline introductory taxation issues.

DP requirements:
A weighted average of at least 40% for tests and projects and 75% attendance and participation in tutorials.

Assessment:
- Tests and projects: 40%
- Final examination: 60%

ACC2023S TAXATION I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.
Course co-ordinator: Mr R Carpenter.

Entrance requirements: Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W

Course outline:
An introduction to the field of taxation including income tax, value added tax and tax administration. The foundational structure of income tax and value added tax are addressed as well as cross discipline introductory taxation issues.

DP requirements:
A weighted average of at least 40% for tests and projects and 75% attendance and participation in tutorials.

Assessment:
Tests and projects 40%
Final examination 60%

ACC2024F CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr P de Jager.

Entrance requirements: MAM1010 Mathematics 1010 or equivalent; STA1000S Statistics 1000 or equivalent; Concurrent registration with ACC2012W Financial Reporting II and ACC2022F Management Accounting I (Co-requisites could have been completed previously).

Course outline:
Environment of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives; sources of finance; dividend policy.

Lecture times: 1st (Monday to Thursday)

DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and a minimum of 75% tutorial attendance and submission of 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

Assessment:
Tests 40%
Final examination 60%

ACC3004H TAXATION II
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr S Parsons.

Entrance requirements: ACC2012W Financial Reporting II and concurrent registration for ACC3009W.

Course outline: South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

DP requirements:
75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average of at least 40% in the tests.

Assessment:
Tests 40%
Final examination 3 hours 60%
ACC3009W  FINANCIAL REPORTING III
HEQF credits: 36
Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs I. Lubbe.

Entrance requirements: Pass in ACC2012W Financial Reporting II with a minimum mark of 60% for the course or in the ACC2012W entrance exam.

Course outline:
Detailed application of statements of generally accepted accounting practice and accounting for group situations.

Lecture times: 1st, 5th (Monday to Thursday)

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests (excluding objective tests) and attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials.

Assessment:
Tests (including objective tests)  40%
Final examination  60%

ACC3020W  CORPORATE REPORTING
HEQF credits: 36
(This is a terminating course and does not lead to a 4000-level course.)
Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr P Maughan.

Entrance requirements: ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.

Objective:
This terminating course equips students to prepare and analyse financial reports for different types of business entities. The course is designed for prospective financial analysts and those wishing to work in commerce and industry at middle level accounting positions.

Course outline:
Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Application of specific statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; JSE requirements impacting disclosure; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

Lecture times: 5th (Monday to Thursday)

DP requirements:
A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and a minimum weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment:
Test(s) and submissions  50%
Final Examination  50%

ACC3021H  TAXATION IIT
HEQF credits: 18
(This is a terminating course which does not lead to a 4000-level course.)
This course will be discontinued from 1 January 2012.
Third year status, whole year course, first semester, 4 single period lectures per week, 1 double period lecture per week, 1 double period tutorial per week. Second semester, 4 single period lectures per week, 1 double period lecture per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr P Cramer.

Entrance requirements: ACC2012W Financial Reporting II.
Objective: To equip students with the practical skills to perform routine tax functions. These include the knowledge to prepare VAT and Income Tax returns, calculate information required for employees’ tax certificates and recognise situations requiring a tax specialist.

Course outline:
Income taxation implications for individuals and for businesses. Value Added Tax.

DP requirements:
75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials, a weighted average for April and June tests of at least 40% and submission of the assignment.

Assessment:
Tests 80%
Assignment October 20%

ACC3022H  AUDITING I
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor PJM Bourne.
Note: A student who is in a position to graduate in the current year will as a concession be permitted to do ACC2018S concurrently with ACC3022H.

Course outline:
On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems. The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit testing, Analytical review, Audit evidence; Planning and control, Working papers; Auditing Procedures: Evaluating and Concluding on the audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

DP requirements: 75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a weighted average of at least 40% for Tests, Projects, Essays and Objective Tests.

Assessment:
Tests, projects, essays and objective tests 45%
Final examination 3 hours 55%

ACC3023S  MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr M Attwood.
Entrance requirements: Management Accounting I (ACCC2022F/S, Financial Accounting (ACC1006F/S/H /X or ACC1106F), Financial Reporting I (ACC1011S/H / ACC1111S) or Business Accounting (ACC1012S), Statistics 1001 (STA1001F/S) or Mathematics 1002 (MAM1002W or MAM1010F), and Statistics 1000 (STA1000F/S).

Objective:
To equip students with tools to generate information for decision-making, planning, control, performance measurement and cost management. Also to provide students with skills to interpret the information generated and use this to deal with strategic issues faced by organisations.

Course outline:
Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: costing; quantitative methods; relevant costing; cost-volume-profit analysis; decision making under risk and uncertainty; budgeting;
standard costing; divisional performance measures; transfer pricing; ABC and ABM; target and kaizen costing; value chain analysis; and the balanced score card.

**DP requirements:**
A minimum of 40% for tests and attendance and submission of 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

**Lecture times:** 3rd and 7th (Monday to Thursday)

**Assessment:**
- Tests: 40%
- Final examination: 3 hours 60%

---

**ACC3024F  FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 18

Third year status, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr P de Jager.

**Entrance requirements:** Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W), Management Accounting I (ACC2022F/S), Statistics 1001 (STA1001F/S) or an equivalent course (e.g. MAM1010F), Statistics 1000 (STA1000F/S) or an equivalent course.

**Course outline:**
Environment of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives; sources of finance; dividend policy; introduction to mergers and acquisitions.

**DP requirements:**
A minimum of 40% for tests and submission and attendance of 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**
- Tests: 40%
- Final examination: 60%

---

**ACC4000H  BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE**

(Not offered in 2011. Will be offered for the first time in 2012.)

HEQF credits: 18

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:**
A pass in ACC2024F Corporate Financial Management or [BUS3026F Finance IIa AND BUS3026S Finance IIb (previously BUS3026W Finance II)]

Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III

**Objective:** To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.

**Course outline:** This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Stream B.Com and B.BusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focussing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity’s economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate
governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

**DP requirement:** Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials and submission of 75% of tutorial assignments. Further details are included in the course documentation.

**Assessment:**
- Tests and assignments: 40%
- Exam: 60%

---

**ACC4002H  TAXATION III**

HEQF credits: 24

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor J Roeleveld

**Entrance requirements:** ACC3004H Taxation II. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Entrance Requirements for the PGDA programme).

**Course outline:**

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

**DP requirements:**

An average of at least 45% in April, July and Saturday tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

**Assessment:**
- Tests and mid-year examination: 40%
- Final examination: 4 hours plus 40 minutes reading time 60%

---

**ACC4009Z  FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT TECHNICAL REPORT**

HEQF credits: 30

Second year graduate status.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor C Correia.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC4009W.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the BCom (Honours) in Financial Management programme (CH003). The research topic may be selected by the student but requires the approval of the course co-ordinator. A Brief proposal may be required by the course co-ordinator. The technical report should not exceed 12 000 words.

**DP requirements:**

Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Technical report – 100%.

---

**ACC4010F  TAXATION IV**

HEQF credits: 45

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor J Roeleveld.
**Entrance requirements:** CA(SA) or LLB or equivalent tax qualification or equivalent tax experience.

**Course outline:** This course forms part of one of the BCom Honours in Taxation streams (see CH005). The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent practitioners.

**Seminars/Lectures:** During periods January to June there will be a programme of seminars/lectures, held once a week for fifteen weeks.

These seminars/lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in the mid-term examination.

**Assessment:** 2 examinations (1 mid-term and a final examination) weighted equally.

---

**ACC4011S INTERNATIONAL TAX I**

HEQF credits: 45

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor J Roeleveld.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC4010F or equivalent tax experience.

**Course outline:** This course forms part of one of the BCom Honours in Taxation streams (see CH005). The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

**Seminars/Lectures:** During periods July to December there will be a programme of seminars/lectures, held once a week for fifteen weeks.

These seminars/lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in the mid-term examination.

**Assessment:** 2 examinations (1 mid-term and a final examination) weighted equally.

---

**ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II**

HEQF credits: 36

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs C Cairney.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC2022F/S/ Management Accounting I and ACC3023S Management Accounting II and ACC3024F Financial Management OR in the case of Business Science students ACC2022F/S/ Management Accounting I and ACC3023S Management Accounting II and BUS4083W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research.

**Course outline:**

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

**DP requirements:**

An average of at least 45% in April, July and Saturday tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

**Assessment:**

Tests and mid-year examination 40%

Final examination 4 hours plus 40 minutes reading time 60%
ACC4023W  FINANCIAL REPORTING IV
HEQF credits: 36
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2-4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor A Watson.
Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.
Course outline:
A detailed analysis of international financial reporting standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.
DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%
Final examination 4 hours plus 40 minutes reading time 60%

ACC4025H  CORPORATE GOVERNANCE
HEQF credits: 24
Fourth year status, whole year course, workshops and lectures throughout the year, 1 double period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor MT Minter.
Entrance requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.
Course outline:
The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in CFIS (ACC2018S) and Auditing I (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:
Auditing Perspective
Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.
Management Perspective
Corporate Governance – Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct, Directors’ responsibilities, Auditors’ responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, System aspect – Advanced systems environments, information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls compliance aspects.
Legislation/Ethics
Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession’s Code of Professional Conduct.
DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.
Assessment:
Tests and mid-year examination 40%
Final examination 4 hours plus 40 minutes reading time 60%

ACC4027F  HONOURS IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT TECHNICAL REPORT
(*Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future).
HEQF credits: 135
Second year graduate status.
Course co-ordinator: TBA.
Entrance requirements: ACC4028W.
Course outline:
This course forms the research component of the BCom (Honours) in Strategic Cost Management programme (CH019). The research topic may be selected by the student but requires the approval of the course co-ordinator. A brief proposal may be required by the course co-ordinator. The technical report should not exceed 12 000 words.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course co-ordinator.

Assessment:
Technical report – 100%.

ACC4028W HONOURS IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT COURSE WORK
(* Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future).
HEQF credits: 135

The programme extends over two semesters.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Holman.

Entrance requirements: Entrance requirements include the following degrees; B.Com; BBusSc (or suitable equivalent). Professional qualifications such as CA, CIMA and ACCA are accepted. In addition, applicants should have at least three years business experience preferably at middle management level.

Course outline:
The main objective of the B.Com (Honours) in Strategic Cost Management is to equip managers with specialised skills that enable them to: (i) generate relevant information that encapsulates the scope and nature of cost management, and (ii) deploy cost management strategies that confer sustainable corporate competitive advantage in a customer-centric organisation. The key modules covered in this programme include the following: (1) Cost information for decision-making, (2) Strategic management, (3) Strategic cost management, (4) Environmental & Sustainability Accounting, (5) Management planning and control, and (6) Research methodology.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the module tests and assignments.

Assessment:
Tests plus assignment(s) constitute 40% of the final course work mark. The exam contributes 60% of the final course work mark.

Tests, five in total, are written after each module (with the exception of the research methods module). There is at least one assignment, which can either be a group or individual assignment. Depending on the objectives being pursued, students can be given two assignments, one group and another individual.

Readmission rules: Based on the current Honours rules, we do not re-admit students into the programme in the case that they fail the course work.

Distinction rules: We do not have distinction rules.

Further programme specific administrative requirements: All students applying for this programme have to complete our Departmental Application form in which they give us details of their qualifications, experience, and the reason why they believe pursuing this programme would further their own interests/careers. In addition, where the need arises, we may ask a candidate to write an entrance examination (this would be in case of concerns over the level of their preparedness for the programme).

ACC4035W TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT
HEQF credits: 30

Course co-ordinator: Dr CR West.

Entrance requirements: Taxation Coursework (ACC5030W); or Taxation IV (ACC4010F) and International Tax I (ACC4011S).
Course outline:
This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH005).
A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course convener must be completed. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.
The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).
The course may include compulsory research methodology seminars.
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the course co-ordinator’s satisfaction.
**Assessment:** Technical report (or equivalent) 100%.

---

**ACC5002W** ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 90

First year graduate status.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor C Correia.

**Course outline:**
This course is the first year of both the Masters Programme in Financial Management (CM015) and Honours in Financial Management (CH003). The course is part-time, but intensive. Lectures are usually Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings, for at least two hours. Topics include Capital Markets, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives, Financial Analysis, Dividend Policy, EVA, Company Valuations and Topics in Corporate Finance. Work of at least ten hours a week in addition to class time is required. The course consists of both traditional lecture methods with individual assignments and examinations, and case studies done in groups.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects.

**Assessment:** Results for assignments, group projects, case studies and examinations are aggregated.

---

**ACC5003W** DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 90

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor G Holman.

The dissertation length will be approximately 20,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

**Assessment:** Dissertation – 100%

---

**ACC5005W** TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION ONLY

HEQF credits: 180

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr CR West.

**Entrance requirements:** As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

**Course outline:**
A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.
Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course co-ordinator as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out. Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. The general rules applicable to a Masters by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor’s satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Dissertation – 100%.

---

**ACC5027W** DISSERTATION IN STRATEGIC COST MANAGEMENT
(*Only for currently registered students. The course will not be offered for the foreseeable future*).

HEQF credits: 90

Second year graduate status.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor G Holman.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC4028W.

**Course outline:**
The dissertation length will be approximately 20 000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate’s dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator’s and his/her supervisor’s approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the satisfaction of the course co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Dissertation – 100%.

---

**ACC5028W** TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 30

Second year graduate status, together with ACC5029W these courses represent an option for completing program CM015.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor G Holman.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC5002W.

**Course outline:**
This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management, and Strategic Cost Management. This course in combination with ACC 5029W and ACC5002W will complete the necessary qualifications for the Masters in Financial Management (CM015).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the Course Co-ordinator’s satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50% each.

---

**ACC5029W** MINI-DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 60

Second year graduate status, together these courses represent an option for completing program CM015.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor G Holman.

**Entrance requirements:** ACC5028W.
Course outline:
This is the research component for the degree Masters in Financial Management (CM015), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: This will complete the degree.
Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%.

ACC5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.
Entrance requirements: CA(SA) or LLB or ACC4010F or equivalent tax qualification or tax experience.

Course outline:
A programme of approximately sixty-eight seminars, held twice a week for thirty-four weeks. These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant’s ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Group Project:
Candidates will be divided into four or five groups for this purpose. On three occasions during the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations.

DP requirements:
Successful performance in each of the progress tests, first two examinations and group projects.

Assessment:
Results from three 4-hour examinations plus combined group projects results are aggregated (weighted equally). An oral examination may be substituted for any of the written examinations at the discretion of the course co-ordinator.
A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows:
- 4 Hour examination 1 25%
- 4 Hour examination 2 25%
- 4 Hour examination 3 25%
- Group projects 25%

100%

ACC5031W TAXATION DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Roeleveld.
Entrance requirements: Taxation Coursework (ACC5030W).
Course outline:
This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM020).
An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

The course may include compulsory research methodology seminars.

**DP requirements:**
Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor’s satisfaction.

**Assessment:**
Dissertation – 100%.
The School is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Telephone Number: (021) 650 2723. The letter code for the Department is ECO. Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

In April 2011 the School will move to a new building on Middle Campus. A modest presence will be maintained in the Leslie Social Science Building primarily for Undergraduate students.

Director of the School:
C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom Stell PhD Cape Town

Professors:
H Abraham, MA Tel Aviv PhD Hebrew University
H Bhorat, BSoCSc(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD Stell
A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Sussex MSocSc Natal PhD Cape Town
D E Kaplan, BA BCom Cape Town MA Kent DPhil Sussex
M V Leibrandt, BSoCSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame
N Nattrass, BA Stell BSoCSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal MSc DPhil Oxon
D Ross, BA MA PhD Kiie stern Ontario

Associate Professors:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts
L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA Cape Town MSc LSE PhD Cape Town
A Leiman, BA(Hons) Natal BA(Hons) Unisa HDE MA Cape Town
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe PHL PhD Göteborg
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town PhD Göteborg
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA Natal MCom Witwatersrand PhD Natal
I Woolard, PhD Cape Town BSc UKZN BA(Hons) Unisa

Senior Lecturers:
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc Stellenbosch PhD Colorado
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town MSc LSE MPhil Cantab PhD Cape Town
M Sarr, BA Reims MSoc Sc Toulouse MSc Warwick PhD College of London
C Delavallade, MSc PhD Sorbonne
L Grzybowski, MSc Warsaw PhD Munich
A Peters, MSc(Hons) West indies MA Toronto PhD North Carolina
P Piraino, MSc PhD Siena
V Ranchod BCom(Hons) Witwatersrand MA PhD Michigan
A Sundaram, BA Mumbai MPhil Oxon
A Touna Mama, MA Bordeaux PhD Montreal

Lecturers:
R Daniels, BSc MA Auckland
K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe MSc Zimbabwe PhD Cape Town
A Hofmeyr, BSoCSc BCom MCom Cape Town
K Kotze, BCom Natal BCom(Hons) MCom Unisa
L Lakay, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
C Mflatsheni, BSoCSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town
N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town
Adjunct Associate Professor:
Mark Ellyne, BSc(ENG) Cornell, MSc Imperial College, MSC Birkbeck College, PHD Johns Hopkins University

Adjunct Professor:
Brain Levy PHD Harvard

Professor and Principal Research Officer:
Mike Morris BA UCT, BA Hons UCT, MA Sussex, PhD Sussex

Honorary Professor:
George Ainslie BA Yale College, MD Harvard Medical School

Interns:
C Kannemeyer, BBusSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town
F Steenkamp BCom(Hons) MCom UKZN
S Muller BBusSc MCom Cape Town MPhil Oxford

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

Director:
N Nattrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal MSc DPhil Oxon

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) is located in the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR). It supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed exploring the interface qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS stigma, the social, behavioural and economic factors driving HIV infection, AIDS and gender, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS denialism and science, and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households. ASRU recently collaborated with the Social Surveys Unit in the CSSR and the health Economics and AIDS Research Division at the University of KwaZulu Natal to run a 5th wave of the Cape Area Panel Study of young adults in Cape Town. More information about ASRU is available on: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:
H Bhorat, PhD (Economics) Stell

Deputy-Director:
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) Stell

Senior Researcher:
C van der Westhuizen, MA (Economics) Stell

Researchers:
S Goga, MCom (Economics) KwaZulu Natal
T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) Cape Town
N Mayet, MCom (Economics, Development Stream) Cape Town
G Mutasa, MSc (Economics) Zimbabwe
E Jacobs, MCom (Economics) Stell
The DPRU specialises in socio-economic research with a focus on labour markets, poverty and inequality. Through the application of economic and statistical techniques, our aim is to produce academically rigorous policy analysis.

The three core objectives of the Unit are:
- Fostering high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU
- Training a new generation of research economists within the Unit
- Disseminating knowledge to decision makers in government, the private sector and civil society

The majority of the DPRU’s research work is commissioned by national and provincial government departments and other state institutions. Thus, the unit has conducted research for the Departments of Labour, Education, Social Development, Trade and Industry, and Health, National Treasury, various provincial departments in the Western Cape, Gauteng and Mpumalanga, and JIPSA. Other support for the DPRU includes international organisations such as USAID, the IDRC, the ILO, the UNDP and the FES.

The DPRU publishes a successful Working Paper series and a Policy Brief series. DPRU staff members undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision.

The DPRU’s continued programme management role in the Employment Promotion Programme, a project funded by the Department for International Development (DFID), with a reference group composed of various representatives of government, organised labour and organised business – has been instrumental in allowing the Unit access to some of the key policy debates and issues in South Africa. The project is entering its third phase of operation; thus far the programme has been viewed as highly successful by all social partner stakeholders.

Since 2002 the Unit has hosted numerous national conferences and is currently gearing up to host its 8th national conference in October 2010. The conference aims to bring together researchers, policymakers, civil society and other social partners to critically analyse the work of peers and to dialogue on the value and the findings from a policy perspective.

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:
M Sarr, BA Reims MSc Toulouse MSc Warwick PhD College of London

The Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of economists specializing in environmental and natural resource issues. The unit was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa. To achieve this, EPRU aims to enhance the effectiveness of environmental policy making by adopting a threefold strategy of research, teaching and policy consultation.

EPRU is based at the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and is part of the international network of the Environment for Development (EfD) initiative.

Policy Research In International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:
M Morris BA BA(Hons) Cape Town MA Sussex PhD IDS Sussex

Steering Committee:
D Kaplan, BA BCom Cape Town MA Kent DPhil Sussex
A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Sussex MSocSc Natal PhD Cape Town

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) is a research and policy ‘unit’ located in the School of Economics and is affiliated to the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR). PRISM provides a lens to focus research and policy work on issues of globalization and industrialization in Sub Saharan Africa. The CSSR provides management, administrative and financial services, as well as assisting in realising its wide research remit - to interface between economics and other relevant disciplines. PRISM provides a home to a number of independent research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of the research activities undertaken are all concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, the role of knowledge intensive services, international competitiveness.
Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) conducts research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance. SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa’s first national panel study of well-being, the national Income Dynamics study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NIDS. In 2010 J-PAL Africa opened within SALDRU as a project seeking to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluations in sub-Saharan Africa.

Currently SALDRU’s research team include a director, a senior research officer, a post-doctoral fellow, a survey manager, 2 temporary researchers, 10 research associates from within Economics, 3 honorary research associates and 21 research affiliates. These include a number of active international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by an Executive Director and an expanding team of dedicated staff. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and J-PAL Africa current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Family support structures in an Era of Rapid Social Change (funded by the National Institutes of Child Health and Development).
- The Data Quality Project is a collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau under a grant to SALDRU as a global team of research excellence in population, reproductive health and economic development).
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (funded in 2009 by the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the OECD and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation).
- Public works and Social Protection (funded by the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).

Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and is now supported by the Kresge Foundation. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.
Course outlines:

ECO1006F  ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first semester course, 2 double lectures per week.
NOTE: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understand of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.
Course co-ordinator: C Kannemeyer.
Entrance requirements: Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.
Course outline:
The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy; international trade; the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 45%
June examination 55%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.
NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1007S  ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Ms L Lakay.
Entrance requirements: Must be in the third year of an Engineering Programme.
Course outline:
Introductory micro and macroeconomics; money and banking; international trade and finance; the South African economy; public finance and fiscal policy.
Lectures: Tuesday to Friday 5th period.
Tutorials: To be arranged.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
November examination 50%.
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:**
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures, and the notice board. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

### ECO1010F/S  MICROECONOMICS

- **HEQF credits:** 18
- **First year, semester course,** 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials or workshops per week.
- **Course co-ordinators:** C Kannemeyer.
- **Entrance requirements:**
  - Senior Certificate: a minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) (if the school did not offer Mathematics at the HG level) or a D in Mathematics (HG).
  - National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics.
  - Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.
- **Co-registration requirement:** Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001 or MAM1010 or MAM1000W.
- **Course outline:** The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and selected applied economic topics.
- **Lectures:** First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 5th, or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period Tuesday to Friday. Attend one lecture period per day.
  - Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.
- **DP requirements:**
  - All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials.
  - Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
- **Assessment:**
  - Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
  - June or November examination 50%
- The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

### ECO1110H  MICROECONOMICS

- **HEQF credits:** 18
- **First year, whole year course,** 5 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.
- **Course co-ordinator:** EDU Commerce: Ms N Narker; Humanities EDP: To be announced
- **Entrance requirements:**
  - This course is designed for first year AD BCom and AD BBusSc students.
- **Course outline:**
  - The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour: production functions and production costs: market structures: factor markets: international trade. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes: critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic information into written analysis and comment.
- **Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 5th period.
ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
First year, semester course, 5 lectures and 1 double-period tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr L Smith.
Entrance requirements:
The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.
Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions, market structures; factor markets: international trade. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.
Lectures: Monday to Friday, period 5.
Tutorials: Periods 8 and 9.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments to be completed. Students must attend and submit at least 80% of the tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of 40%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:
Essays, tests and tutorials 50%
Examinations (3 hours) 50%

ECO1011S/F MACROECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course, the course is repeated in the first semester of the following year, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week. Optional workshops to be advised.
Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.
Course co-ordinator: Ms L Lakay.
Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics within the year or a pass if stand alone in the first semester.
Course outline: The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.
Lectures: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 6th, meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.
DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
November examination 50%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II
HEQF credits: 18
Second year, first semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor I Woolard.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.

Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lectures: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or meridian lecture period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
June examination 50%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II
HEQF credits: 18
Second year, second semester, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.
Course co-ordinator: Dr F Gwenhamo.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

Lectures: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th and Meridian.

Tutorials: Friday (throughout the day).

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
November examination 50%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2007S  CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION
HEQF credits: 18
Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr A Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

Course outline: This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation.

Lectures: 2nd and 4th period. Tutorial times to be arranged.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
November examination 60%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2008S  DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and one workshop per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor A Black.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. It covers both conventional theory of development and economic growth, and alternative strategies for sustainable development. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; poverty and inequality; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

Lectures: 6th period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
November examination 60%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

ECO3009F  NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, first semester course, 1st period Mondays to Thursdays, 4 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr B Conradie.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.

Course outline:
This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

Lectures: 1st period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
Examination 60%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

ECO3016F  HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.
**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Leiman.

**Entrance requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school: Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.

**Lectures:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
June examination 60%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:**

Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3020F  ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 18

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week and workshops per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr M Sarr.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Statistics 10000 and STA1001F Statistics 10001 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

**Course outline:**

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory.

**Lectures:** 2nd and 3rd period.

**DP requirements:**

All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:**

Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
June examination 60%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms K Eyal.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline:
The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

Lectures: 2nd period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
October/November examination 50%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information. The course structure may change somewhat in 2011 – this is under discussion.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr C Mlatsheni.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline:
The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lectures: 6th period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 40%
June examination 60%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3023S  PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 workshop per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr C Mlatsheni.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The following topics are covered in this course:
(i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
(ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
(iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
(iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

 Lectures: 7th period.

DP requirements:
All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 45%
November examination 55%
The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures and the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3024F  INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
Third year, first semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and a single or double workshop per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor L Edwards.
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.
Course outline:
The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.
(i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.

(ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lectures: 8th period.

DP requirements:
All class test and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment:
Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) 50%
June examination 50%

The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information:
Course information, is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures, and the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING
HEQF credits: 18

Third year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor D Ross.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

Course outline:
This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the Vula interface to conduct the negotiations.

Lectures: 3rd period.

DP requirements:
All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

Assessment:
Projects and classwork 55%
Final research report 45%

Additional information:
There is no final exam for this course. The Final Research Report replaces the final exam. There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

---

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 16

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective,
complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 16

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

HEQF credits: 14

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See Entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; Currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; Risk-sharing among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS**

HEQF credits: 16

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See Entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

**DP requirements:** None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

**ECO4020S  ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA**
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See Entrance s requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

**ECO4021W  RESEARCH AND WRITING I**
HEQF credits: 30
Fourth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO4026S  THE ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of ‘the market’ and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.
ECO4027S  THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys. Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4028S  POLICY ANALYSIS
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

ECO4031X  COMPUTATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
In this course we focus on the ways in which the institutions in a society affect the individual and aggregate outcomes in that society, and in turn, how individual and collective actions affect and transform such institutions. In particular, we are interested in the process of institutional change, and why it is that institutional changes tends to be infrequent yet dramatic, such as the sudden collapse of communism or the demise of apartheid after decades of persistence.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO4032S  ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
The purpose of this course is a) to explore the competitive dynamics of network industries, and b) to explore how one might regulate these industries to improve social welfare. This is fundamental to those students interested in working in these industries – be it the firms or the regulators (including the competition agency). The component on competitive dynamics will cover topics such as why software firms may encourage a degree of piracy, why television stations tend to broadcast similar programs and schedule them at similar times, how we might price Internet use, why telecoms companies overcharge each other for network interconnection, why airlines engage in code-sharing arrangements and develop hub-and-spoke systems why a telecoms monopoly chooses not to serve the whole market and how it can limit entry through its interconnection strategy. The regulation component will look at socially optimal pricing of natural monopolies, socially optimal access pricing for networks that are interconnected, why regulators cannot achieve these social optimums and the efficiency/rent trade-offs they face. Sectors covered in the course can be varied to accommodate specific interests amongst the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essays and examination count 100%.

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.
**ECO4053S  FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 14

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; Interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; Risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO4101F/S  CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION**

HEQF credits: 14

Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinators:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** Graduate.

**Course outline:**
(a) Approaches to equity valuations.
   Information gathering process.
   Technical analysis. Assumptions and indicators.
(b) Techniques for equity valuation.
   Normalisation of valuation inputs. Adjusting financial and other information for valuation purposes.
   Earnings and balance sheet valuation models.
   Cash flow valuation models.
   Economic Value Added.
   Valuation of private equity.
(c) Case studies in equity valuation.
(d) Corporate Finance and Value Creation.
   Capital Structure issue and case study.
   Dividend Policy issue.
   Agent/Principal problem.
   Mergers and acquisitions.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:**
Examination 60%
Tests/projects 40%

---

**ECO4102F/S  PORTFOLIO OPTIMIZATION MODULE**

HEQF credits: 14

Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** Graduate.

**Course outline:**
(a) The Efficient Market Hypothesis (EMH).
   Efficient Market Hypothesis defined.
Empirical studies and anomalies of efficiency.
Implications of the EMH for Investment Analysis.

(b) Modern Portfolio Theory.
Measures of uncertainty and risk.
The Markowitz (Mean Variance) Efficient Frontier.
The introduction of a risk free asset.
Capital Asset Pricing Model - CAPM.
Problems with CAPM.
Arbitrage Pricing Theory - APT.
Single Index Models for portfolio construction.

(c) Investment policy and portfolio creation.
A framework for investment policy.
Investment policies and practices for institutions and individuals.
Monitoring and re-balancing asset allocation with respect to risk, return and investment policy.
Case studies in investment management.
Investment Strategies. Passive to Active.
Structuring an International Investment Strategy.

(d) Performance Attribution analysis.
Evaluation of Portfolio Performance.
Traditional measures. Sharpe/ Treynor/ Jensen.
Decomposition of portfolio performance.
Cases in portfolio decomposition.
Performance attribution support systems.
Value at Risk Measurement.

(e) The measurement and presentation of portfolio returns.
Global Investment Performance Standards.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:**
Examination 60%
Tests/projects 40%

**ECO4104F/S**  FINANCIAL MODELLING AND STATISTICS MODULE

HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.
**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.
**Entrance requirements:** Graduate.

**Course outline:**
Maths Refresher
Describing Data: Frequency Distributions and Graphic Presentation
Describing Data: Measures of Central Tendency
Other Descriptive Measures
A Survey of Probability Concepts
Discrete Probability Distributions
The normal Probability Distribution
Linear Regression and Correlation
Financial programming

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:**
Examination 60%
Tests/projects 40%
ECO4105F/S  ECONOMICS MODULE
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, first / second semester course, two lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:
The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

(a) Microeconomics perspectives:
The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry.
Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

(b) Macroeconomics perspectives:
The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages.
Indicators of macroeconomic performance.
The structure of the South African economy.
Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation
Economic forecasts.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment:
Examination 60%
Tests/projects 40%

ECO4106F/S  HONOURS LONG ESSAY
HEQF credits: 30
Fourth year status.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:
The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

DP requirements: N/A.

Assessment: Tests/projects 100%.

ECO4108F/S  FUTURES, OPTIONS AND DERIVATIVES MODULE
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, first /second course, two lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.

Entrance requirements: Graduate.

Course outline:
(a) Characteristics of derivative contracts.
The mechanics of derivative markets.
Uses of derivatives.
Valuation of derivative contracts.
Mathematics of derivatives.
Forward and futures contracts.
Option valuation models and determinants.
Drivers of option valuation.
Put-Call Parity.
Option sensitivity analysis.
Swaps and Swap Options - Equity/ Interest/ Currency
(b) Advanced derivative strategies.
Determining hedge ratios on equity, interest and currency futures.
Option Payoffs and strategies.
(c) Monitoring and controlling a derivative trading desk.
**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:**
- Examination: 75%
- Tests/projects: 15%
- Tutorials: 10%

---

**ECO4109F/S  ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, first/second course, two lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** Graduate

**Course outline:**
(a) Basic principles of Accountancy.
(b) Financial Statement Close Process and Reporting.
(c) Selected statements on Generally Accepted Accounting Practice.
   A Review of International Standards.
(d) Financial Statement Analysis.
(e) Computer based project on financial statement analysis.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:**
- Examination: 50%
- Tests/projects: 50%

---

**ECO4111F/S  FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS**
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** Graduate.

**Course outline:**
(a) Understanding Forward Rate Analysis and Yield curves.
   Term structure of interest rates and forward rate analysis.
   Yield measures.
   Analysing changes in the yield curve.
(b) A framework for analysing bonds.
   Implications of duration and convexity for bond analysis.
   Using Horizon Analysis to Evaluate Bond Strategies.
   Analysis of bonds with embedded options.
   Asset and Mortgage Backed Security Analysis.
(c) Risk analysis for bonds.
   Sources of risk.
   Analysis of corporate bond risk.
   Analysing Rating Agencies Criteria - Moodys/ Standard and Poors.
(d) Fixed income strategies.
   Passive Bond Management Strategies.
   Active Bond Management Strategies.
   Outlook for the South African Bond Market.

DP requirements: N/A.
Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS
HEQF credits: 10
Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of
Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level.
Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and
differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigen values, complex
numbers.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important
for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on
the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation;
unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour
supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised
bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE
HEQF credits: 14
Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Abraham.
Entrance requirements: See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important
for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on
the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation;
unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour
supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised
bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.
examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO5000W  DISSERTATION**  
HEQF credits: 180  
Fifth year status, whole year.  
**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.  
**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Masters programme in Economics.  
**Course outline:**  
The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.  
**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO5001F/S  PRIVATE IMPULSES, PUBLIC COSTS**  
HEQF credits: 30  
Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.  
**Course co-ordinator:** Professor N Nattrass.  
**Entrance requirements:** An honours degree in a relevant discipline.  
**Course outline:**  
“The Economics of AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa” is designed as a Master’s level course for graduate students in economics. It focuses on the economic and welfare implications of the AIDS epidemic and policy responses to it. The recent international effort to ‘roll-out’ antiretroviral treatment in developing countries is a major focus of the course. In addition to economic analysis, the course also requires students to obtain a working knowledge of international best practice demographic modelling, and to understand the social and political dimensions of the AIDS epidemic in Africa. The South African case is examined in some detail, but expressly within the context of Southern Africa. The course requires students to absorb a wide-range of interdisciplinary readings. The course is examined through a process of continuous assessment. Students are required to write a long essay and five short essays, one of which entails a critical evaluation of demographic modelling.  
**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** Essays and term paper counts 100%.

---

**ECO5003F  GOVERNANCE & GROWTH**  
HEQF credits 30  
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week  
**Course co-ordinator:** Professor Martin Wittenberg  
**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in economics; An honours degree in social science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science; or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department  
**Course outline:**  
I: Patterns of Development  
II: Developmental States  
   Constructing a Developmental State: Public Administration and Economic Policy
Case – Ethiopia: Constructing a Developmental State?

III: The Institutional Determinants of Economic Growth

Growth and Institutions
The new economics of growth
The ‘developmental’ patrimonial state
Case – Bangladesh

IV: Development Trajectories: Integrating Governance and Growth

Analytical Frameworks
Case – Mozambique: whither governance?
Case – Zambia: Clientelism to transformational governance... and back again?

V: Institutional Incentives and their sustainability
Incentives for the Provision of Public Services
Institutional Transitions to Open Access
Mexico and Korea

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Presentations, coursework and exam counts 100%.

---

**ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS**

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

---

**ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.
**ECO5021F  ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The course focuses on the three major concerns of macroeconomics: growth, unemployment (cycles) and income distribution and includes the Walrasian (classical) and Keynesian models. Some of the keywords in the course are: monetary policy, inflation and expectations, policy effectiveness, trade balances and exchange rate volatility, financial market volatility, optimal savings rate, overlapping generation behaviour, competitive markets, policies for reducing income inequality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count 100%.

---

**ECO5023W  MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 60
Fifth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** See entrance requirements for Masters in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO5025F/S  ASSET PRICING**

HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance and course-work Masters in Economics.

**Course outline:**
Arbitrage Pricing: Risk neutral valuation in discrete time; stochastic integrals; Itôs formula; partial differential equations; Feynman-Kac representation theorem; Black-Scholes-Merton arbitrage argument; Black-Scholes equation; the Radon-Nikodym derivative; Girsanovs theorem; change of measure; Black-Scholes formula; derivatives trading and hedging; introduction to incomplete markets; bonds and interest rates; the term structure equation; affine term structures and standard models. Equilibrium Pricing: risk aversion; mean-variance analysis; mathematics of portfolio theory; advanced treatment of CAPM, factor models; APT; the stochastic discount factor approach; equity premium; Hansen-Jagannathan bounds; limits to arbitrage; econometrics: maximum likelihood and generalized methods of moments.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO5030S  APPLIED GROWTH THEORY**

HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO5045X** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE AND DERIVATIVES
HEQF credits: 15
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Hassan.

Entrance requirements: For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance programme.

Course outline:
The course is comprised of two main sections:
1. An introduction to asset prices in complete and incomplete asset markets, and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.
2. Applications of the Black-Scholes method to risk management (the Greek letters, Volatility Smiles and Value at Risk)

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO5046F** ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills you will develop in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. More immediately, econometrics may prove very useful for your research paper. The course assumes that you have done a basic econometrics course equivalent to that taught in the UCT Honours year, i.e. we assume familiarity with the material covered in Gujarati “Basic Econometrics”. The purpose of this course is both to deepen and extend your understanding. We will introduce a number of new estimation techniques. Throughout we will try to balance the theory with practical applications.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

---

**ECO5050S** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE II
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5052S  NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Leiman.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5057S  LABOUR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The aim of the Masters course in Labour economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5062S  APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor L Edwards.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is
largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

**ECO5064S  VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The syllabus is divided into three inter-related topics. The first section deals with what we call empowerment and efficiency; the second with the analysis of social networks; and the third with the econometrics of randomised evaluations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

**ECO5066W  MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 120

Fifth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Masters programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO5069S  APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor M Wittenberg.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**
The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of ongoing research.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

**ECO5070S  MICROECONOMETRICS**

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO5073F/S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION, INDUSTRIALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor D Kaplan.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
This course introduces students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analyzing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essays and term paper counts 100%.

ECO5074F/S RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor T Leiman.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.

Course outline:
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master’s level Econometrics course as an elective.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Presentations, coursework and exam counts 100%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 30

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tut per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.

Entrance requirements: Honours in Economics.
Course outline:
1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
2. Real Sector. How to analyze the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.
5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government’s budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
8. Policy Design. We discuss the “desired-policy scenario” from the “no-policy-change” scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

ECO6000W  THESIS
HEQF credits: 360
Sixth year status, whole year.
Course co-ordinator: Professor M Wittenberg.
Entrance requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.
Course outline: A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate’s own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Written work counts 100%.
The Skills for Commerce programme has been running very successfully for the past three years in the Academic Development (AD) programmes. We believe that it supports and enhances students’ transition and success at university. This is a formal prescribed course for all AD students and is recommended for all undergraduate students in the Commerce Faculty. However due to current resource constraints, initially mainstream students will be invited for this course by the Commerce Faculty.
Course outline:

DOC1001F/S  SKILLS FOR COMMERCE
DOC1001H/F/S are identical courses. The DOC1001H will be compulsory for all CB011, CB015, CB018 and CB020 students and will be completed over a whole year. The DOC1001F/S will be completed in a semester and invited students will participate. 1 workshop per week (class to be divided into smaller groups).

Course co-ordinator: Dr J Pym

Entrance requirements: First year registration in the Commerce Faculty.

Course outline:
Managing academic and personal aspects of university, Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.

Assessment: Attendance at each session will be recorded. 80% attendance will be required for the completion of this course to be reflected on the student transcript.

The Skills for Commerce programme has been running very successfully for the past three years in the Academic Development (AD) programmes. We believe that it supports and enhances students’ transition and success at university. This is a formal prescribed course for all AD students and is recommended for all undergraduate students in the Commerce Faculty. However, due to current resource constraints, initially mainstream students will be invited for this course by the Commerce Faculty.
DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Professor and Head of Department:
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town

Professors:
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
W M Chigona, BScSoc Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg
K A Johnston, BSc Rhodes BSc(Hons) Unisa MCom Cape Town
M Kyobe, MBA Durham PhD UOFS
K Sewchurran, BSc Unisa BSc(Hons)(Comp Sci) Natal MSc(Systems Thinking) Natal PhD(UCT)

Senior Lecturers:
E Cloete, MSc(CompSci) Natal DTech(IT) Cape Technikon
M G Eccles, MCom Cape Town
M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
E Scott, BSc Stell BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc Stell
L F Seymour, PhD Cape Town
A Stander, BSc Unisa MTech(IT) Cape Technikon

Lecturers:
I Barbour, BCom(Hons) Cape Town
J Nash, MCom(IS) Cape Town
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) NorthWest MSc(Computer Science) Zululand
M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
R Matavire BSc Eng, MCom (IS) Cape Town

Course outlines:

INF1002F/S/H INFORMATION SYSTEMS I
HEQF credits: 18
First year status, semester course/whole year course.
INF1002F/S is offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSci degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.
INF1002H is a course offered over the entire year for students registered for the Academic Development Programmes.

Course co-ordinators: A/Professor K Johnston; Mr I Barbour.

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.
Lectures and tutorials: INF1002F/H: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

DP requirements: Average of 45% for coursework, plus a pass in Computer Literacy.

Assessment: Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF1003S COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING
HEQF credits: 18
First year status, second semester course (INF1003S). The first semester course (INF1003F) will only be delivered subject to demand.

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Kabanda.

Entrance requirements: INF1002F/S/H.

Course outline:
At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using Visual Basic, the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using Visual Basic language skills. It is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.

Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: the development of programme routines in pseudocode; revision of basic programming concepts and principles of good programming practice. It further includes elements of the Visual Basic language; OO concepts and the integrated development environment; standards and naming conventions; elements of Visual Basic controls; validation, error-trapping and debugging. The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students’ knowledge and creativity.

Lectures and tutorials: 2 lectures; 2 practical exercises and 1 tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, final examination – 3 hours 50%. Course outline will detail the mark breakdown, variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course for students in Accounting and other Commerce programmes. This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.

Course co-ordinator: Enquire from Head of Department.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of INF1002F/S/H and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.

Course outline:
In accordance with the guidelines of leading international professional bodies eg. IFAC, SAICA, etc., professionals and students must acquire essential IT knowledge and skills. INF2004F as an IT oriented course is designed to prepare accounting, and other students for various IT related roles eg. as users, managers, designers and evaluators of Information Systems. INF2004F, together with Information Systems 1 (INF1002F/S/H) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S), is designed to cover the current SAICA competency framework.

Lectures and tutorials: To be detailed in the course outline.

DP requirements: To be detailed in the course outline.

Assessment: To be detailed in the course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.
INF2008F  DATABASE SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course.

Course co-ordinator: A/Professor K Sewchurran.

Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 and equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.

Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of modelling information requirements and database theory. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases, data warehousing and data mining.

This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data warehouses, data dictionaries and database implementation. Students will be exposed to SQL products, as well as data base security and administration.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Assessment: Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2009F  SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT A
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr M Eccles.

Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite and INF1002 or equivalent.

Course outline:
This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems modelling including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams.

INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures and double period workshop per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark.

Assessment: To be detailed in course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2010S  IT ARCHITECTURE
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr M Pollock.
Entrance requirements: INF1003S or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC3002F.

Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.
This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networking applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets, the Internet, and management of telecommunications. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems is also covered.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures per week supported by a double period workshop.

DP requirements: Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Assessment: Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2011S SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT B
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Miss M Tanner.

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for INF2009F.

Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Development A.

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction package and design class diagrams, dialog, user interfaces and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures supported by double period workshops and practicals.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45%.

Assessment: Test, tutorials and project 50%; examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT
HEQF credits: 36
Third year status, whole year course.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs E Scott.

Entrance requirements: All second year Information Systems courses.

Course outline:
Systems Development Project (INF3003W) is a 2 semester course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) who wish not only to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the development and implementation of such a project. This IS3 Course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses.
The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project group experiences more true to life, and change the emphasis to allow for the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using Project Management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the projects deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a project using a team-based IS project in a real-life setting. It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.

Lectures and tutorials: First Semester: 2 x 2 hour lectures, one 2-hour tutorial and one 4-hour workshop per week. Second semester: One lecture per week

DP requirements: Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and a 80% hand in record.

Assessment: A comprehensive assessment strategy applied throughout the year, to be detailed in the course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

INF3011F  IT MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester course.
This course is incorporated into INF3003W (Systems Development Project) students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs E Scott.

Entrance requirements: INF2009F, INF2011S and CSC2002S.

Course outline:
The course content of INF3011F will be the same as that of the first semester of INF3003W (Systems Development Project) and will have its final exam at mid year. The students will participate in a team project and present it as part of the requirements for the course. This project will however not include the implementation (building) phase.

Lectures & tutorials: four lectures, one 2-hour tutorial and one 4-hour workshop per week.

DP requirements: To be detailed in the course outline.

Assessment: To be detailed in the course outline.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3012S  IT APPLICATIONS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Seymour.

Entrance requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S.

Course outline:
This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be introduced to an IT Application (SAP ERP), and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.

Lectures and tutorials: Two double-period lectures and one double-period tutorial per week, 4th and 5th periods.

DP requirements: Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.
Assessment: Classwork 50%, final examination 50%. Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.

Examination requirements: There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3014F  ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester course.
Course co-ordinator: Mr M Pollock.
Entrance requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S.
Course outline:
This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges concepts from a number of subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way. This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, such as XML, HTML and Internet Security, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems. Project work includes the development of a basic e-commerce system.

Lectures and tutorials: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
DP requirements: Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
Assessment: To be detailed in course documentation.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF4000F  INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING
HEQF credits: 18
Postgraduate diploma, first semester course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr E Cloete.
Entrance requirements: Students must pass a computer literacy test at the beginning of the course.
Course outline:
This course is a foundation course designed for students who are taking any of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies programmes in the Commerce Faculty, and who have not previously passed an equivalent course.
The syllabus is a compressed version of INF1002F and INF2004F with additional exposure to Electronic Commerce. The course content includes:
• Basic computer concepts
• Use of IT in business
• Electronic commerce
• Spreadsheets
Practical work will be carried out in the computer labs.

Lectures and tutorials: 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

DP requirements:
• 75% of all tutorials and practicals attended together with hand-in of all required assignments.
• 50% for course work.

Assessment:
Tutorials, practicals and tests 50%
Practical examination 10%
Theory examination 40%
Course outline will detail variation for exemptions and absences.
Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.
INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 60
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Seymour/Associate Professor K Sewchurran.

Objectives:
This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

Course format:
Four full-time weeks spread across the year and two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.

Syllabus Information:
This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases.

There are three modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

Business Process Management:
How business processes are defined, characterized and modelled is covered. Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process.

Strategic ICT Management:
Including IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, ICT security and evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. The impact of new applications in knowledge management, BI, Internet and mobile will be reviewed.

Enterprise Systems:
This module is covered in two blocks. It includes the management and lifecycle of ERP systems including evaluation, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing. Organizational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system are studied in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; Management Accounting and Financial Accounting.

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

- Written papers and essays: 18%
- Written examinations: 50%
- Class & group contribution: 16%
- Student Assignments: 16%

Examination requirements:
All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4014W INFORMATION SYSTEMS HONOURS (FULL-TIME)
HEQF credits: 120
Fourth year status, whole year course.

Course co-ordination: A/Professor K Johnson.
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited.

Course outline: The Honours programme includes course work and project work. An introductory module includes communication skills, and library and Internet resources. Seminars are held twice a week on selected IS subjects which are researched and presented by the students. Essays and a research report covering a selected research topic are completed by students under the supervision of a staff member. Systems development projects, based on real world problems, are undertaken and group work is a major feature of the course.

Students will be expected to tutor undergraduates, and perform limited computer laboratory and marking duties. A small community service project must be completed in the first semester.

Lectures & tutorials: Seminar meetings on Monday and Thursday afternoons.

DP and examination requirements:
A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the empirical research project.
A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the systems development project.
A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

Assessment: The final mark breakdown will be published at the start of the course. An approximate split is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Essays</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empirical research report</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems development project</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar management</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations (2x12.5%)</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ER and SD projects will include a separate “peer review” mark.

INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS - COURSEWORK

HEQF credits: 60

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

Course co-ordinator: Professor J-P van Belle.

Objectives: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims:

- to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- to develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course format:

One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme.

Syllabus information:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design (January full time week plus 4 weeks).
Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware (virtualization, cloud computing, security, development tools (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks).

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:
- Written papers and essays 25%
- Written examinations 40%
- A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.
- Class and group contribution 15%
- Student presentations 20%

**Examination requirements:**
Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

**INF4016W COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK**

HEQF credits: 60

Fourth year status – part-time whole year course.

**Course coordinator:** Mr A Stander.

**Course objective:** This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:
- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

**Course format:**
Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

**Syllabus information:**
This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:
- Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, advanced operating systems concepts (Windows and UNIX), application system concepts, networking security principles (wired and wireless), computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, psychological aspects of technology crime, computer security concepts and research methodology.

**DP requirements:** Year-mark of 45%.

**Assessment:**
- Written papers and essays 40%
- Written examinations 50%
- Presentations 10%
Examination requirements:
Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4017H PGDIP INFORMATION SYSTEM PROJECT
HEQF credits: 60
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Professor Jean-Paul van Belle.
Entrance requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework).
Objectives: Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation.
Demonstrate practical and academic reading and writing skills.
Produce a work that is potentially of significant value to the organisation in which the student works.
Course format:
Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”. The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions.
Assessment:
Only the final report will be marked. A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS HONOURS RESEARCH
HEQF credits: 60
Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Professor M Hart.
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, a minimum 65% for INF4015W (Information Systems – Coursework) or INF4016W (Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM – Coursework) is required.
Objectives: This course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.
Course format:
The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.
Assessment:
Students will be evaluated as follows:
Interim deliverables 35%
Technical report 65%
An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

INF5004W  INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Professor I Brown.
Course outline:
The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory and research, with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories:
Evaluation of current information technologies
Assignments on IS management topics
Essays in a critical reading module
Draft research proposal
Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic
Research design proposal for dissertation topic
Student presentations on various topics

INF5005W  INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Professor I Brown.
Enterance requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.
Course outline:
The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate’s dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate’s supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.
Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM6 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF6000W  DOCTORATE IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 360
Course co-ordinator: Professor I Brown.
Enterance requirements: A good relevant masters with research component.
Course outline:
This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone, however candidates may be expected to attend a preliminary coursework module, and successfully complete a number of deliverables aimed at producing an acceptable PhD research proposal.
SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.31, Tel: 021 650 2311.

Head of Department:
Dr S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town FASSA

Professor of Actuarial Science:
R E Dorrington, BA Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA

Frank Robb Chair in Finance:
P van Rensburg, BSc(Hons) MCom PhD Natal

Professor of Organisational Psychology:
J Louw-Potgieter, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol

Associate Professors:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Warwick
D Flynn, BA Stell BCom(Hons) UND BEd MBA Cape Town
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) Cape Town MSc Oxon PhD Cape Town AIA FSS
T A Moultrie, BBusSc Cape Town MSc (Econ) PhD Lond
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD Stell

Senior Lecturers:
J Beneke, MBusSc Cape Town
C Duffy, MCom Cape Town
R George, BA(Hons) Sheffield MA Exeter PhD Cape Town
S Goodman, BSocSci(Hons) MBusSc PhD Cape Town
T Grant, BAHDE MA Cape Town
G J P Human, BEO(Hons) MEcon Free State
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA Cape Town
F Toerien, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc RAU MBA Cape Town PhD RAU CFA
S Mataramvura, BSc Ed Cuba, BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD Zimbabwe
S Ramjee, BBusSc MBA Cape Town FASSA
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) Unisa MPhil Cape Town FASSA CFP

Lecturers:
E Botha, MCom Pretoria
A Boodhoo MSc Cape Town
E Chihambakwe BSc Cape Town FASSA FIA
S Hendry, BA(Econ) PDOM Cape Town
A Jaga, MBusSc Cape Town
C Kalil, BA MPhil Cape Town
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc Cape Town
D M Maralack, BSocSci MCRP Cape Town MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan Lond
A Meadows, BA Cape Town HDE Wits
I Meyer PhD Cape Town
J Monson, BA MA Wits
C Mulenga, MBusSc Cape Town
G Nodoba, BA Hons Fort Hare HDE MPhil Cape Town
C O’Neill, BA MBA Cape Town
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town
Research Staff:
P Egan, MBA

Emeritus Professor
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD Cape Town

Adjunct Faculty Staff:
T Boxall
G Rightford, BBusSc Cape Town
A O Fleiss BSc MSc Erasmus University
M Neethling MBA Cape Town

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director:
R E Dorrington, BA Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA

Associate Professor:
T A Moultrie, BBusSc Cape Town MSc(Econ) PhD Lond

Research Staff:
D Budlender, BSc BA(Hons) MA Cape Town, PhD( UKZN)

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

Co-Founder and Director
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD Cape Town

Research Staff
P Egan, MBA

Course outlines:

BUS1003H INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
HEQF credits: 18
First year, whole year course, two lectures per week and 1 tutorial. Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.
Course co-ordinator: Mr S Mataramvura.
Entrance requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the field of actuarial science. Topics covered include: elementary mathematics, statistics; principles of mathematics of finance, life contingencies, risk assessment and management, practice of investments, life insurance, general insurance and retirement provision; and current topics. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary.
DP requirements:
Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.
Assessment:
Tutorials, tests and assignments 40%
Examination 60%
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS1004W  INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 36
Second year, whole year, three lectures per week, Monday, Wednesday and Friday. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.
Course convener: Ms A Fleiss.
Entrance requirements: Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage. Matric Mathematics.
Objective: The objective of the course is to provide a general introduction in management to students studying in non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers will have a significant managerial component. The course covers the main functional areas of management. It seeks to ensure that students appreciate the relationships between all areas of management in respect of the co-ordination of the activities of the organisation.
Course outline: The course is a full credit course and will consist of a number of modules presented over two semesters. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. The basic structure of the course is as follows:
First Semester: Business concepts and strategies; basic economics for managers; introduction to accounting.
Second Semester: Introduction to marketing; introduction to finance; strategic management.
Tutorials: Students will be required to attend one tutorial each week.
DP requirements: To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in all tutorials. Complete all tests, essays, tutorials, projects and other assignments and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.
Examination requirements:
Tutorials 10%
Class Tests 16%
Project 14%
May/June first Semester test 30%
October/November Examination 30%

BUS1005F  INTRODUCTION TO CORPORATE FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
Second year, first semester, three lectures, one tutorial per week. Except with the permission of the Head of Department this course may not be taken in the first year of study.
NOTE: This course is NOT available to Business Science or BCom Students.
Course co-ordinator: TBA.
Entrance requirements: Matriculation mathematics or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism).
Objective:
This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline:
This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of financial management topics.

DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all assignments. 40% average year mark.

Assessment:
Classwork 40%
June examination 60%

---

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester, 3 lectures per week and a one-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms A Boodhoo.

Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:
This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, using three organising principles, namely Organisations, People and Human Resource Processes.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment:
Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests) 60%
October/November examination 40%

---

BUS1033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
HEQF credits: 18
First or second semester course, workshops: 2 double periods per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.

Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is to third-year BBusSc students as well as certain 3rd year BCom students (e.g. IS students).

Course outline:
This core course is available to all third year Business Science or BCom students. Objectives of the course are that students should be able to:
- Write various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals)
- Plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
- Prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages
- Give formal oral presentations as part of a small group.

The syllabus includes:
Theory:
- Genres: academic papers and professional/business documents
• Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
• Group presentation techniques
• Application: Report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic),
• Integration of graphic and visual material, and group oral presentation.

Prescribed text:
A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

Contact periods:
• BUS1033F First semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesdays and Fridays; the meridian may be used for orals.
• BUS1033S Second semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesdays and Thursdays; the meridian may be used for orals.

DP requirements:
• Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
• Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
• Students must attend all workshops

Assessment: Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; written examination: 3 hour paper.
Students must achieve 40% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

BUS1035S  PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
HEQF credits: 18
Second semester course, 1 double period per week, workshops.
This course is compulsory for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting). It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission of Senate. This course does not substitute for BUS1033F/S in the Business Science programmes but may be used with permission if a clash is unavoidable.

Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.

Course outline:
Theory:
• Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
• Individual and group presentation techniques

Application:
• Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations.

Prescribed text:
A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

Contact periods:
Students will meet for one double period per week: Friday, 3rd and 4th periods (double).

DP requirements:
• Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times.
• Students must attend all workshops.
• The course year mark is calculated on an average of assignment and test marks. The minimum is 40% for both the oral and written modules.

Assessment:
• A 2 hour examination. Average for the course (year mark and exam) must be at least 50%.
BUS1036F/S  EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream), three lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr J Rousseau.
Entrance requirements: None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
Course outline:
This is a course taken by all students in the Commerce Faculty. It is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research problems, to articulate competing viewpoints and to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of especial relevance to an understanding of commercial activity and the social and political environment in which it occurs.
DP requirements:
75% attendance and participation in tutorials, submission of all tutorials and essays, and a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
Assessment:
Essays and tutorial assignments: 50%
Final examination: 50% (a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in the final examination).

BUS2010F/S  MARKETING I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first and second semesters, 3 lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms C O’Neill.
Entrance requirements: Micro & Macro Economics ECO1010F & ECO1011S OR ECO1110F/H & ECO1111F. Evidence-based Management BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S) or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism.
Objective:
To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
Course outline:
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements:
40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance at 100% of tutorials.
Assessment:
Essays, case studies, project and test 50%
June / October examinations 2 hours 50%

BUS2014F  ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND RESEARCH
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.
Course co-ordinator: Dr I Meyer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:
This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Organisational Research. Organisational Behaviour will typically include group behaviour, motivation, leadership and managing relationships. Organisational Research will typically include scientific method, research design, research methods and descriptive statistics.

DP requirements:
Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment:
Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%
June examination 40%

--

BUS2015S  ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN AND RESOURCING
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr I Meyer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:
The course consists of two modules, Organisational Architecture and Recruitment & Selection. The Organisational Architecture module typically will include organisational strategy, organisational design, and job design. The Recruitment & Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection.

DP requirements:
Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment:
Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%
October/November examination 40%

--

BUS2016H  ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, one semester spread over the year, 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2nd week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Mataramvura.

Entrance requirements: ACC1006F/S & ACC1011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC1111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S & ECO1011S (60% average) OR ECO1110H/F & ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H & MAM1006S/H (70% average).

Course outline:
Provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications. Cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, compound interest functions, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.
DP requirements: At least 40% for course work.

Assessment:
- Essays and tests: 40%
- Written examination: 60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS2019S  FINANCE I
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, second semester course, three or four lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: TBA.

Entrance requirements: MAM1002W / OR equivalent BUS1036F/S Evidence-Based Management, ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR equivalents, STA1000F/S Statistics 1000, ACC1006F & ACC1012S or equivalents.

But note that Finance students need to have ACC1011S as part of their prescribed programme.

Co-requisites: ECO2003F and ECO2004S Microeconomics II and Macroeconomics II.

Objective:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of financial markets, corporate finance and financial management with a view to further study in this field.

Course outline:
Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries. JSE efficient market hypothesis, time value of money, valuation, capital budgeting, operating leverage, risk and return, long term financing, capital structure, cost of capital, financial leverage, dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

DP requirements: 40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests.

Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

Assessment:
- Classwork: 40%
- Final examination: 60%

BUS2020F  BUSINESS FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
Second year status, first semester course, three or four lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree and is not a substitute for BUS2019S as a prerequisite for further Finance Studies.

Course co-ordinator: TBA.

Entrance requirements: STA1000F/S/H, MAM1010F and MAM1012S Mathematics I, BUS1036F/S Evidence-Based Management, ECO1010F and ECO1011S.

Co-requisites: ACC1006F Financial Accounting

Objective:
The intent of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

Course outline:
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.
**DP requirements:** 40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests. Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

**Assessment:**
- Classwork: 40%
- Final examination: 60%

**BUS3002F  ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS**

HEQF credits: 18
Third year status first semester course, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms A Jaga.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed both BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

**Course outline:**
The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, designing effective learning material, evaluation of learning, and the learning organisation. The Health, Safety and Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, work-family conflict, HIV-Aids in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

**DP requirements:**
Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**
- Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests): 60%
- June examination: 40%

**BUS3003S  PERFORMANCE AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS**

HEQF credits: 18
Third year, second semester course, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms A Jaga.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

**Course outline:**
The course consists of two modules, performance and employee relations. In the performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof. The employee relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 8th period

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:**
- Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests): 60%
- October/November examination: 40%
BUS3008W  RESEARCH IN MARKETING
HEQF credits: 36
Third year status, whole year course, 3 lectures per week, and tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Ms E Botha.

Entrance requirements: STA2020F Business Statistics 2020, BUS2010F/S Marketing I, ECO2003F, Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II (or can be taken concurrently), MAM1002W / MAM1010F & MAM1012S OR MAM1110F & MAM1112S.

Co-requisites: BUS3041F Marketing IIA; BUS3043S Marketing IIC; STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics.

Objective:
To give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further scholarly research.

Course outline:
The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

DP requirements:
Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments.

Assessment:
Projects and tests 60%
Final examination 3 hrs 40%
Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.

BUS3014F  INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester course, three lectures per week, one 1 hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms E Botha.

Entrance requirements: This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course outline:
This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options, analysis of data, etc.

DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 45%. Completion of all required project assignments.

Assessment:
Projects and tests 60%
June examination 2 hours 40%

BUS3018F  ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester course, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor I L MacDonald.

Entrance requirements:
Course outline:

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment:
Tutorials and tests 40%  
Examination 3 hour 60%  

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS3024S  ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES
HEQF credits: 18  
Third year status, second semester course, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor I. L. MacDonald.


Course outline:
Simple assurance and annuity contracts; Also more complex contracts (increasing benefits); Derive formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; Define standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); Calculate net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); Derive Thiele's differential equation; Calculate death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; Calculate gross premiums; Functions involving two lives; cashflow models; discounted emerging costs; Heterogeneity within a population.

DP requirements:
Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment:
Tutorials and tests 40%  
Examination 3 hour 60%  

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS3038S  PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18  
Third year status, second semester course, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms E Cloete.

Entrance requirements:

Course outline:
Course introduces students to operations management as a functional discipline and focuses on manufacturing processes. It also introduces a project-based management approach to manufacturing management and expands the role played by these approaches to other areas of general management study.
DP requirements: Class tests 50%. Completion of all assignments and tests. 50% for class tests.

Assessment:
Projects 40%
October/November examination 60%

BUS3039F  PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester, three lectures per week and a one one-hour tutorial every second week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms A Jaga.
Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in their third year of study in special fields other than Organisational Psychology and Finance or Finance (CA).
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment:
Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%
June examination 40%

BUS3039S  PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 36
Third year status, second semester, three lectures per week and a one one-hour tutorial every second week.
Course co-ordinator: Dr I Meyer.
Entrance requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students in their third year of study;
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a comprehensive and practical overview of the field of people management for non-HR managers across a variety of contexts. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the different roles HR managers and line managers take up when managing people. It guides students through typical people management problems and staff development opportunities.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment:
Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%
October/November examination 40%

BUS3040F  EXPERIENCING ENTREPRENEURSHIP
(Please note that this course will be offered only if there is sufficient demand.)
HEQF credits: 18
First semester course, weighted as a whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Enquire from Ms A Meadows.
Entrance requirements:
Restricted to students in their third or fourth year or study, or approved SSA students. Students must have completed BUS1004W or a minimum of a semester course in EITHER Economics, Accounting, Statistics or Mathematics.

Course objectives:
To provide students with an understanding of the key requirements, challenges, and experiences associated with initiating a business enterprise. The primary means of learning is experiential. Students will be immersed into live social entrepreneurship projects. Action-learning is underpinned by a series of guest-lecture inputs, workshops and meetings addressing various aspects of business venture planning.

Course contents:
Entrepreneurship’s fundamental concepts, disciplines and practices. Inter-alia these incorporate environmental scanning, idea generation and refinement, business model development, drafting a business plan, strategy formulation, sourcing venture capital, supplier negotiations, legal contracts, quality control, financial management and reportage, marketing and sales management, aspects of management theory including the conflicting values model, and disciplines of personal management.

DP requirements:
Full participation in all project related activities and attendance at a minimum of 80% of workshops and practicals. A minimum coursework mark of 50% Full details will be given in a course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Coursework (individual assignments; progress reports; final group project report): 50%; June examination: 50%.

BUS3041F  MARKETING IIA
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, first semester course, three lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Emeritus Professor J Simpson and Ms G Rightford (2 modules).

Entrance requirements: Mathematics 1010 MAM1010F, Mathematics 1012 MAM1012S, Marketing I BUS2010F, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S (can be taken concurrently), Statistics 1000 STA1000F/S, Business Statistics STA2020F.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Marketing and consists of Consumer Behaviour and Integrated Marketing Communication (such as advertising and sales promotion) modules. The Consumer Behaviour module is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context. The module is thus theory-based and draws heavily on the disciplines of psychology, social psychology, sociology, social anthropology and economics to form a base for application. The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate advertising strategy and the ability to translate business objectives into effective marketing communications.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module, students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.
Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:
Projects, assignments and tests 50%
Final examinations for each module (2 hours) 50%
All modules will be weighted equally. Each module must be passed separately. Lower mark taken in the case of a failure.

BUS3043S  MARKETING IIC
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, second semester course, three lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Beneke and Dr R George (2 modules).

Entrance requirements: Mathematics 1010 MAM1010F, Mathematics 1012 MAM1012S, Marketing I BUS2010F, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S (can be taken concurrently), Statistics 1000 STA1000F/S, Business Statistics STA2020F.

Co-requisites: None.

Objective:
The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

Course outline:
Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Service Marketing and E-Marketing. The Service Marketing module examines the subject of services marketing as a fundamental element of a successful services company. The course illustrates how the marketing of services is different to that of manufactured products; therefore, different marketing approaches are required. Understanding the characteristics of services and the different approaches used by the services marketer helps us to explain the way in which decisions made by the services marketer lead to increased service effectiveness. The module will provide an overview of the development of services marketing theory and will examine current issues such as service quality, customer care, internal marketing and relationship marketing.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module, students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:
Projects, assignments and tests 50%
Final examinations for each module (2 hours) 50%

BUS3044F  FINANCE IIA
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, whole year course, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: TBA.

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 60% for BUS2019S, ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC1011S, MAM1010F & MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Note that Finance students need to have ACC1011S as part of their prescribed programme.

Objective:
To build on the knowledge gained in Finance I, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.

Course outline:
Financial markets and intermediaries, equity valuation principles, portfolio management, capital market theory and investment ethics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

Assessment:
Classwork (including tests & assignments) 40%
Mid-year examination 60%

BUS3045S  FINANCE IIB
HEQF credits: 18
Third year status, half- year course, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: TBA.

Entrance requirements: BUS3044F, BUS2019S, ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC1011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2005S.
Note that Finance students need to have ACC1011S as part of their prescribed programme.

Objective:
To build on knowledge gained in Finance I and IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.

Course outline:
Fixed income securities, financial risk management, options and derivatives and international finance.

DP requirements:
Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

Assessment:
Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%
Mid-year examination 60%

BUS4002H  TRAINING EVALUATION HONOURS RESEARCH REPORT
HEQF credits: 60

Course Co-ordinator: Ms C Duffy.

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the *doing* part of training evaluation. Any one of the following aspects of training evaluation can be selected: need analysis, implementation evaluation, outcome evaluation, selected parts of a programme logic, etc.

Students form small research teams and have to select part of an evaluable training programme to assess. Each team is assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and evaluation teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the evaluation process. At the end of the process, evaluation teams present their reports at a colloquium.

Assessment:
Client report 90%
Colloquium presentation 10%
BUS4006W  ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 60
Course co-ordinator: A/Professor A Schlechter.

Entrance requirements:
A bachelor’s degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major subject. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy.

Course outline:
The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:
- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods

Elective modules:
Students have to complete at least three elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than three elective modules can do so. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to add BUS1005F Corporate Finance as a fourth module.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Labour relations in a changing environment
Organisational culture
Psychological assessment*
Organisational learning and evaluation models

Assessment:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module): 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module): 40%. Students who are dissatisfied with their assignment/test marks, can submit the marked assignment/test to the external examiner via the course convener. A letter of motivation should accompany this request.

BUS4013H  ACTUARIAL PROJECT
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, whole year project, 8 weekly lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Ms R Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: Actuarial Science II: Contingencies and concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:
The student will be required to undertake a research project in an actuarial science field and to submit a paper.

DP requirements: 35% for submitted draft.

Assessment: Project: 100%.
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

BUS4016S  PROMOTION AND ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, second semester course, 3 lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) or Entrepreneurship students.

Course co-ordinator: Ms G Rightford.
Entrance requirements: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.

Objective: To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

Course outline:
The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment:
Year end examination (3 hours) 70%
Class assignments and tests 30%

BUS4017S  CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

Course co-ordinator: Professor J D Simpson.

Entrance requirements: BUS2010F Marketing 1, BUS4067F Business in Context, BUS3014F Introduction to Marketing Research.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:
1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment:
Year end examination 2 hours 70%
Class assignments and tests 30%
BUS4018S  RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing or Entrepreneurship students.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Beneke.

Entrance requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I, BUS4067F Business in Context, BUS3014F Introduction to Market Research

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Retail Management

Objective:
To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations; to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus Information:
Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing

Objective:
To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus Information:
Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment:
Year end examination 2 hours 70%
Coursework 30%

BUS4019S  INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students who have completed the first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Human.


Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Industrial Marketing Management
To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.
Course outline:
The nature of industrial marketing; the organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

International Marketing Management
To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

Syllabus Information:
International environmental analysis; International market analysis; Culture and international marketing; International market entry strategies; and International marketing programs.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment:
Year end examination 3 hours 50%
Coursework 50%

BUS4026W  MARKETING HONOURS
HEQF credits: 72
Whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Mr G Human.
Entrace requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS4050W and Marketing Project BUS4025H concurrently. He/she must have completed Marketing IIA (60%) and Marketing IIC (60%) (BUS3041F & BUS3043S), Research in Marketing BUS3008W,(60%) Research and Survey Statistics STA3022F, Financial Accounting & IB ACC1006F & ACC1011S, or Business Accounting ACC1012S Information Systems I INF1000F and Mathematics 1002 MAM1002W.

Course outline:
The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Strategic Marketing, Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing and International Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly module weights may be changed annually.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:
Projects, assignments and tests 50%
Final examinations 2 to 4 hours 50%

BUS4027W  ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 54
Fourth year status, whole year course, three lectures and three tutorials per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mrs S Ramjee.
Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements:
Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment:
- Tutorials and tests: 50%
- End of year examinations: 2 x 3 hours: 50%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, first semester course, two lectures plus two tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Clur.

Entrance requirements: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, Financial Mathematics BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies for Actuarial Science students (or BUS3026W Finance II for QF students), (or 60% for BUS3044F Finance II and 60% for BUS3045S Finance IIB for QF students), STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series.

Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

Assessment:
- Tutorials and tests: 40%
- End of year examination: 1 x 3 hours: 60%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT
HEQF credits: 36
Postgraduate status, 6-8 one-hour preparatory lectures in the first quarter, followed by a research project for the balance of the year.

Course co-ordinator:

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.
Course outline:
The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communication) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

DP requirements:
35% for the submitted draft.
Project: 100%

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER
HEQF credits: 60
Course co-ordinator: A/Professor A Schlechter.
The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.
Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.
After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.
Examination requirements:
Literature review 15%
Method section 15%
Results and Discussion 15%
Final draft of Research Report 50%
Colloquium presentation 5%

BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)
HEQF credits: 27
Second semester course, 2 double periods per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.
Course outline:
Theory:
• Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
• Individual and group presentation techniques
Application:
• Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphic and visual materials, and group oral presentations
Lectures: Mondays: 6th and 7th periods (double); the meridian may be used for orals. Wednesdays: Meridian and 6th periods (double); the 5th period may be used for orals.

**DP requirements:**
- Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations
- Attendance at all lectures cum workshops

**Assessment:**
PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 3 hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302).

The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.

No supplementary examinations are awarded for the professional exemption examination.

---

**BUS4035F  INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT**

**HEQF credits:** 18

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr D Maralack.

**Entrance requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

**Objective:**
The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

**Course outline:**
The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

**Tutorials:** Thursday, 1st and 2nd periods.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Examination (1 x 2 hours) = 50%; Essays and tests = 40%; Tutorials = 10%.

---

**BUS4036S  PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS MEDICINE AND EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY**

**HEQF credits:** 18

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr D Maralack.

**Entrance requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

**Objective:**
The course will give students an understanding of the key elements within the field of exercise physiology, sports medicine and science. Students will develop a broad understanding of how these disciplines impact and influence other elements of sport management.
Course outline:
Principles of training for fitness (Adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season); Basics of exercise physiology; Basics of metabolism during exercise; Principles of injury and rehabilitation; Sport nutrition; Performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols); The professional sports medical team (Team roles and medical and reporting ethics); Mental approach to physical performance.

DP requirements:
Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4037S THE BUSINESS OF SPORT
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.
Objective: To give students an understanding of the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key economic drivers of each component will be explored, with a particular focus on how pricing is estimated or calculated.

Course outline:
Broadcasting; Sponsorship; Media; Public relations; Event management; Sport tourism; Fundraising.

DP requirements:
Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4038S SPORT ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.
Objective: To provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance and finance within sports organisations. Students will be introduced to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, facilities management and competition management.

Course outline:
General administration in different organisation types (SASCOC, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, fitness and recreation organisations); Sport governance; Sport finance (structures and types); Sports law; Facilities management; Competition management; Sports development (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes); Sport marketing and marketing research.

Lectures: To be advised.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.
Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4039S  SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management
Objective: To give students an appreciation of how sport theory is applied practically within the South African sporting environment. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, identify and nurture talent and ultimately improve overall performance, and are encouraged to apply their theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines.
DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Tutorials and class work = 20%, Project = 30%. 1 x 2-hour written examination = 50%
Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4049W  GENESIS PROJECT
HEQF credits: 36
Course co-ordinator: Mr S Hendry.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship.
Objective: This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.
DP requirements:
1. Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory.
2. To attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.
Assessment:
Group work over the course of the academic year 60%
Final examination 40%

BUS4050W  BUSINESS STRATEGY
HEQF credits: 36
Fourth year status, whole year, four lectures per week, tutorials and presentations as arranged.
**Course co-ordinator:** Mr D Williams.

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of third year of a BBusSc Special Field.

**Co-requisites:** Honours courses in selected special field.

**Objective:**
To integrate the knowledge gained from the various functional area courses of the Business Science degree in order to analyse the effective management of the total organisation. To focus on the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for achieving Organisational goals and objectives in a national and international context. To consider selected strategic issues that impact on the South African and international organisation.

**Course outline:**
A framework for strategic management, strategic analysis and vision, social responsibility, culture, values and ethics, strategic assessment of the competitive environment, capability-based strategies, knowledge management, market dynamics and sustainable competitive advantage, benchmarking, competitive cost analyses and financial issues, leadership in strategy and change implementation, strategic information technology, entrepreneurship, the management of technology, small business management, selected industry analyses, industrial relations.

**DP requirements:**
40% of year mark. Completion of all required assignments and the project.

**Assessment:**
- Class test and assignments: 40%
- October/November examinations: 60%

---

**BUS4051H**  **FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 36

Fourth year status, whole-year course.

**Course co-ordinator:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** A combined average of 65% or higher for BUS3044F and BUS3045S (Finance IIA; and Finance IIB), ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; ACC2012W Financial Reporting II; STA2020F Business Statistics; STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics.

**Objective:**
To teach students to understand and employ current finance research techniques so as to develop their skills in academic finance research.

**Course outline:**
Students will be taught relevant finance research techniques and will be expected to apply this in the context of a research project on a finance-related problem, the output of which is to be presented in the format of a journal article.

**Assessment:**
Assessment will be based on the research project.

---

**BUS4052H**  **MARKETING PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 36

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms E Botha.

**Entrance requirements:** A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS4050W (60%) and Marketing Honours BUS4026W and having completed Marketing IIA and Marketing IIC (60%) (BUS3041F & BUS4043S), Research in Marketing BUS3008W (60%) and Research and Survey Statistics STA3022F, ACC1006F/S and either ACC1011S or ACC1012S, Information Systems I INF1002F and Mathematics 1002 MAM1002W.
Course outline:
The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Strategic Marketing, Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing and International Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly module weights may be changed annually.

DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Projects, assignments and tests</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final examination</td>
<td>2 to 4 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUS4053H QUANT FINANCE PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 36
Fourth year, whole- year course, 8 weekly lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:
The student will be required to undertake a research project in the quantitative finance field and to submit a paper.

DP requirements: 35% for submitted draft.

Assessment:
Project counts for 100%.

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

---

**BUS4054S THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE**

HEQF credits: 18

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Priilaid.

Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Objective:
The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

Course outline:
Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

DP requirements:
40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Final examination | 50%
Final mark | 50% or more
BUS4056F APPLIED INVESTMENTS
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, half-year course.
Course co-ordinator: TBA.
Entrance requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for BUS3044F (Finance IIA); BUS3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; ACC2012W Financial Reporting II; STA2020F Business Statistics.
Objective:
To undertake advanced studies in investment science.
Course outline:
In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.
Assessment:
The course assessment is made up of an exam component (50%) and coursework (including tests and assignments; 50%).

BUS4057S APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, half-year course.
Course co-ordinator: TBA.
Entrance requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for BUS3044F (Finance IIA); and BUS3045S (Finance IIB); ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; ACC2012W Financial Reporting II; STA2020F Business Statistics.
Objective:
To undertake advanced studies in corporate finance.
Course outline:
In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective.
Assessment:
The course assessment is made up of an exam component (50%) and coursework (including tests and assignments; 50%).

BUS4058F BUSINESS-TO-BUSINESS MARKETING
HEQF credits: 36
Third year status, first semester course, three lectures per week, minimum one-hour tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Mr G Human.
Entrance requirements: BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.
Co-requisites: None.
Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Industrial Marketing. Industrial Marketing, also referred to Business-to-Business marketing focuses on marketing activity that is not aimed at end-users. It includes the study of business, institutional and government market and focuses on organisational buying, inter-organisational relationship management, sales management and marketing strategy. This module is theory-based and draws heavily on supply chain management, strategic management, network theory, and economics to form a base for application.
DP requirements:
Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination.
Assessment:
The various modules will be individually assessed on the following basis:
Projects, assignments and tests 50%
Final examinations for each module (2 hours) 50%

BUS4067F  BUSINESS IN CONTEXT
HEQF credits: 18
Course Co-ordinator: Mr S Hendry.
Entrance requirements:
No specific course prerequisites but students must be registered for a PG Diploma in Management, SSA programme, or, with permission from the HOD, a 3rd year student in the Faculty of Commerce.
Objective:
To provide students with a broad understanding of the concept of sustainability, and key pressures faced in a global, African and local context in order that the decisions they make take full cognisance of these issues. The key focus of the course is primarily awareness and recognition of the triple bottom line of People, Profit and Planet.
Course outline:
Triple Bottom Line, values and ethics, key environmental issues and the role of government, business and consumer advocacy, competing in global markets, the precautionary principle, corporate sustainability, Fair Trade, the South African democracy, the role of trade unions, CSR and Employment Equity, BBBEE, relevant legislation, leadership, culture integrating personal and business goals, developing people, strategic vision, mission and goals, implementing strategies, entrepreneurship, measuring and ensuring longer-term sustainability.
DP requirements:
Attendance at 80% of all lectures and workshops completion and submission of all required work, including the test.
Assessment:
Examination 60%
Yearmark: 40%
Yearmark based on the following contributions: Test 10%, assessment 30% (Group project).

BUS4070S  FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.
Topics include: E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors.
DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:
Final examination 40%
Final mark 50% or more
BUS4071S  ELECTIVE IN TOURISM
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.
Course outline:
The aim of the elective course is to provide a focused area of study within the industry in order to enable students to specialise in a particular field. Each student will select two of the electives made available each year, and the elective should focus on a similar area as the Internship.
DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment:
Final examination 40%
Final mark 50% or more

BUS4072S  INTERNSHIP
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinators: Dr R George and Mr D Maralack.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism in the School of Management Studies and have completed all required coursework.
Course outline:
The purpose of the Internship is to provide students registered for the postgraduate diplomas in Management in Sport and Tourism with an action-learning facility that offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the Head of Department. The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the Head of Department and the student. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the Head of Department and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the Head of Department and the Host Organisation.

BUS4073H  BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT
HEQF credits: 18
Semester equivalent course, taught in modules over the duration of the academic year.
Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.
Entrance requirements: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport and Tourism in the School of Management Studies.
Course outline:
This course will provide students with a range of practices that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and personal development and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the first job in collaboration with Careers Development Programme.
DP requirements:
Coursework: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained
Final examination: A subminimum of 40% must be obtained with an overall pass mark of 50%.
Attendance at all sessions.
**BUS4074S  E-MARKETING (for PG Dip Management students)**
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mrs C O’Neill.

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship or Marketing

Objective:
The overall aim of the course is to enable students to understand Information and Communications Technology as it relates to the discipline of marketing.

Course outline:
The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet and mobile networks. The course will also delve into special applications of e-marketing such as e-mail marketing, search engine marketing, social network marketing, online reputation management, database/direct marketing, data mining, customer service through contact centres, etc.

DP requirements:
Submit individual assignment and participate fully in group project, as well as a minimum of 40% coursework mark.

Assessment:
Examination 60%
Coursework 40%

---

**BUS4075S  MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE**
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Priilaid.

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

Objective:
The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

Course outline:
Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Final examination 40%
Final mark 50% or more.

---

**BUS4078F  ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES**
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Priilaid.

Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.
Objective:
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

Course outline:
Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Final examination 40%
Final mark 50% or more.

BUS4079S  RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Objective:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

Course outline:
The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis, environmental analysis, strategic marketing planning approaches, devising a marketing plan, impact.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment:
Final examination 40%
Final mark 50 or more.

BUS4080F  TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.
Entrance requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:
This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

Course outline:
Intermediaries, transport, attractions, destination management, tourist typologies, government organisations, accommodation, the socio-cultural, economic, and environmental impacts of tourism.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.
BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinator: Ms A Meadows.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.
Objective:
The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.
Course outline:
The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.
DP requirements:
Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.
Assessment:
Examination 50%
Tutorials and class work 10%
Project 40%
Total 100%

BUS4084H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year, whole year course, 8 weekly lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Professor R Dorrington.
Entrance requirements: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.
Course outline:
The student will be required to undertake a research project in the quantitative finance field and to submit a paper.
DP requirements: 35% for submitted draft.
Assessment: Project counts for 100%.
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

BUS4085S STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT
HEQF credits: 18
Course co-ordinators: Respective Diploma conveners.
Entrance requirements: The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Sport Management and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies and who have successfully completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.
Course outline:
Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of
human resources. The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.

**Evaluation:**
Students will be evaluated through both written reports and a presentation. Assessment will be through both formative and summative means – students will therefore be required to submit interim/progress reports, a final report, and deliver a presentation on the project’s findings and recommendations.

**BUS4086F**  ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** A combined average of 60% or higher for BUS3044F and BUS3045S (Finance IIA and Finance IIB), ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

**Objective:**
To expose students to the growing field known as Alternative Investments.

**Course outline:**
The focus of the course will be to look at the following specialised areas of Finance including Equity Valuation in Emerging Markets, Real Estate investments, Hedge Funds, Commodities and Managed Futures.

**Assessment:**
- Class test and project 40%
- June exam 60%

In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an overall mark of 50%.

**BUS4087S**  FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS
HEQF credits: 18
Fourth year status, semester course.

*NOTE: This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance.*

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr D Strugnell.

**Entrance requirements:** An average of 60% for BUS3044F Finance IIA and BUS3045S Finance IIB, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S.

**Co-requisites:** Business Strategy BUS4050W.

**Objective:** To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

**Course outline:**
The course covers the following areas:
(1) Asset-liability Management,
(2) Quantitative Methods,
(3) Behavioural Finance and
(4) Corporate Finance

**Assessment:**
- Class tests 25%
- Projects 25%
- Examination 50%

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*
BUS4088S  ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS
HEQF credits: 27

Note: this course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance.

Fourth year status, second semester course, three lectures and three tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, BUS3044F Finance II (60%), BUS3045S Finance IIB (60%); STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III Financial Economics (40%).

Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures & options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment:
Tutorials, quizzes and tests 50%
November examinations 1 x 3 hour 50%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

BUS 4100W  TRAINING EVALUATION HONOURS COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 60

Course co-ordinator: Ms C Duffy.

Entrance requirements: A Bachelor’s degree, an undergraduate course in quantitative research methods.

Students applying for the Honours programme must apply online from www.managementstudies/courses/BUS4100W/, in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

The programme consists of two components: BUS 4100W Honours in Training Evaluation Coursework and BUS 4002H Honours in Training Evaluation Research Report. Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both coursework and research project components of the degree.

Course outline: This course focuses on determining the value of training programmes. It will enable students to do training needs assessments, design training programmes to meet these needs, monitor the implementation of training programmes, do impact assessments of training programmes and determine the return on training investment.

Modules:
All the following modules are compulsory:
Introduction to programme evaluation
Programme design
Training needs analysis
Organisational learning and evaluation models
Research for training evaluation
Statistics for training evaluation
Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of the module) 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%.

BUS4103F EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES
HEQF credits: 18
First semester, 1 lecture per week on Thursdays 3rd and 4th period plus four workshops over the duration of the semester.
Course co-ordinator: Ms A Boodhoo.
Entrance requirements:
Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism.
Objective:
The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.
Course outline:
This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.
DP requirements:
Submission of all assignments on the due date. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance to all workshops is compulsory.
Assessment:
Coursework: (4 formative assignments) 60%
June examination: 40%

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE
HEQF credits: 36
Postgraduate status, one three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.
Course co-ordinator: Ms S Ramjee.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will e given priority).
Course outline:
Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.
DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.
Assessment:
Examination 3 hours 50%
Class tests 50%
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.
**BUS5019F  PENSIONS**

HEQF credits: 36

Postgraduate status, one three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr S Kendal.

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will e given priority).

**Course outline:**

Framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

- Examination 3 hours 50%
- Class tests 50%

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

*NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

---

**BUS5021F  SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS**

 *(Not offered in 2011)*

HEQF credits: 36

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor R E Dorrington.

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

*NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

---

**BUS5022F  SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS**

 *(Not offered in 2011)*

HEQF credits: 36

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor R E Dorrington.

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

**Course outline:**

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

*NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*
BUS5028S  PENSIONS SPECIALIST
(Not offered in 2011)
HEQF credits: 54
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr S Kendal.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.
Course outline:
Roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting & accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers & acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights & expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing & monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources & analysis of surplus.
DP requirements: Satisfactory participation in tutorials.
Assessment: Examination (3 hours) counts for 100%.
Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5033W  ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Dr S Goodman.
Entrance requirements: Honours in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources and relevant work experience.
Programme components:
The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.
This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.
Compulsory modules:
Assessment:
Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of the module) 60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%
The Coursework component (compulsory + elective modules) contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Masters degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.
Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Coursework (BUS5033W; 90 HEQF credits):
Students have to complete two compulsory and four elective modules.
Compulsory modules (presented in the first semester):
Organisational context
Research methods
Elective modules (presented mainly in second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section an elective module can be offered in the first semester):
Human resource programme evaluation
Reward management and talent retention
Psychological assessment*
Career psychology
New worlds of work
Positive organisational behaviour
*This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.
At the discretion of the Head of Section, electives may be added or withdrawn.

BUS5034H  ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Dr S Goodman.
Entrance requirements: Honours in Organisational Psychology, Industrial Psychology or Human Resources and relevant work experience.
Course outline:
The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (mini-thesis).
Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.
All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.
Assessment:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.
The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Dissertation (BUS5034H; 90 HEQF credits):
Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee. Students and supervisors are required to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words.
To qualify for a degree, students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded. Students who are dissatisfied with their assignment/test marks, can submit the marked assignment/test to the external examiner via the course convener. A letter of motivation should accompany this request.

BUS5035S  SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A
HEQF credits: 36
Postgraduate status, two three-hour seminars per week for the duration of the course.
Course co-ordinator: Mr D Strugnell.
Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101 – 103, of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.
Course outline:
The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment. In this context, the course would cover taxation, financial statements, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis, specialist asset classes including derivatives. It would also cover the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk
control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

**Assessment:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>3 hours</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class tests and tutorials</td>
<td></td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.*

**NOTE:** Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

---

**BUS5036H**  PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 90

**Course co-ordinator:** Profesor J Louw-Potgieter.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:**

Coursework (BUS5037W Monitoring & Programme Evaluation Coursework, 90 HEQF credits).

The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Monitoring
- Statistics for evaluation
- Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Research Dissertation (BUS5036H Monitoring & Programme Evaluation Dissertation; 90 HEQF credits):

Students select or are assigned to a programme to evaluate and choose a suitable supervisor. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, students submit a proposal for an evaluation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation in the form of a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The report must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section.

**Course outline:**

This component of the programme aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these and construct a useful client report based on this application.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organisation planning/running the programme, students select the part(s) to be evaluated. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section and submitted to the Faculty Ethics Committee.

All students are required to submit the evaluation as a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**Assessment:**

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their client report. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK
HEQF credits: 90
Course co-ordinator: Professor J Lou-Potgieter.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:
Coursework (BUS5037W Monitoring & Programme Evaluation Coursework, 90 HEQF credits).
The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Monitoring
- Statistics for evaluation
- Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Research Dissertation (BUS5036H Monitoring & Programme Evaluation Dissertation; 90 HEQF credits):
Students select or are assigned to a programme to evaluate and choose a suitable supervisor. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, students submit a proposal for an evaluation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation in the form of a client report of not more than 20,000 words. The report must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section.

Course outline:
The coursework consists of five compulsory modules
- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Statistics for evaluation
- Monitoring
- Programme theory
At the discretion of the head of Department, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Assessment:
Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of each module) 60%

Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST
(Not offered in 2011)
HEQF credits: 54
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.
Course co-ordinator: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:
The aim is to instil an understanding Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding the legislative framework for Life insurance.
Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analyzing experience; valuing assets & liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modeling claims frequency and amounts.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:**
Examination 3 hours 100%

*NOTE:* Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

---

**BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST**
*(Not offered in 2011)*

HEQF credits: 54

Postgraduate status. One two-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs S Ramjee.

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**
The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment. Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analyzing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:**
Examination 3 hours 100%

*NOTE:* Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

---

**BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE**

HEQF credits: 36

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr E Chihambakwe.

**Entrance requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**
Features of products and the Market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.
DP requirements:
45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment:
Examination 3 hours 100%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5041F/S  FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B
(Not offered in 2011)
HEQF credits: 36
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Strugnell.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:
Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito’s formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing & valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull & White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

DP requirements:
45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment requirements:
Examination 3 hours 100%

Class tests and tutorials 50%

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5042F  HEALTH & CARE
Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

HEQF credits: 36

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Ramjee.

Entrance requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 & A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:
Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

DP requirements:
45% average over all class tests and tutorials.
Assessment:
Demonstrated ability to draw systematically on the body of actuarial knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and address complex and challenging problems within the healthcare context. Demonstrated ability to communicate technical actuarial concepts to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge/expertise. Demonstrated ability to identify and address professional issues in the healthcare context.

Examination
- 3 hours
- 50%

Class tests and tutorials
- 50%

No supplementary examinations are offered.

---

**DOC4002F  BIOSTATISTICS FOR DEMOGRAPHERS**

HEQF credits: 15

Postgraduate status. First semester course. 2 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms K Mauff.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.

Course outline:
The students will be exposed to techniques of analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression; analysis of longitudinal data; the analysis of event-history data.

**DP requirements:** Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.

Assessment:
- Two assignments
- 50%
- Final examination
- 50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark.

---

**DOC4003F  SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS**

HEQF credits: 7.5

Postgraduate status. First semester course. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Seminars will be held on Fridays between 14h00 and 16h00.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.

Entrance requirements: Registration for a postgraduate degree in the Faculty of Commerce which requires writing of a long paper, mini-dissertation or dissertation.

Course outline:
As per separate course handout.

Description:
This course offers the essential epistemological ground to postgraduate students who are required to write a long-paper or dissertation as part of their degree. Students will be introduced to research designs and planning; the research process; literature searching; writing and reading skills; as well as a deep understanding of plagiarism, its consequences and how to avoid it. Other seminars will deal with the meta-skills required in social science research such as data management and archiving.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and participation in all seminars. Submission of practical exercises.

Assessment:
- Submissions of exercises during the course: 25%
- Preparation (and where required, presentation) of a research proposal: 50%
- Assessment of mastery of research process by examiner of long paper/mini-dissertation/dissertation: 50%
DOC5000W DIS未成年人TATION
HEQF credits: 105
Postgraduate status. Duration of course of study.

Course co-ordinator: Supervisor to be appointed in consultation with student.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.

Description and objectives:
A thorough investigation, of between 15 and 20 000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

DOC5001F/S BASIC DEMOGRAPHY
HEQF credits: 15
Postgraduate status. First or second semester. 2 x 2 hour classes per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics Honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester.

Course outline:
Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardization; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.

Description and objectives:
This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

DP requirements: Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:
Tutorials and tests 30%
Examination in June/November 70%
DOC 5001F examined in June
DOC 5001S examined in November

DOC5002S TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION
HEQF credits: 30
Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.

Entrance requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

Course outline:
Description and objectives: At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.

DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:
Practicals and assignments 40%
Examination in November 60%

DOC5003S  POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING
HEQF credits: 15
Postgraduate status. Second semester. 2 x 2 hour sessions per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Dorrington.

Entrance requirements: DOC5001F.

Description and objectives
This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment:
Practicals and assignments 40%
Examination in November 60%

DOC5004F  SELECTED TOPICS IN POPULATION STUDIES
HEQF credits: 7.5
Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.

Description and objectives: Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Assessment:
Essay 50%
Examination in June 50%

DOC5005F  TOPICS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA DEMOGRAPHY
HEQF credits: 7.5
Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.

Description and objectives
Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics relating to the demography of Southern Africa. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Assessment:
- Essay 50%
- Examination in June 50%

DOC5007S DEMOGRAPHIC METHODS FOR ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 15
Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Moultrie.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.
Course outline:
Description and objectives: At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.
DP requirements: Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.
Assessment:
- Practicals and assignments 40%
- Examination in November 60%
The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5. Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
C Thiart, MSc PhD Cape Town

**Professor of Avian Demography:**
L G Underhill, MSc PhD Cape Town

**Professors:**
G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD Cape Town
D J Bradfield, MSc PhD Cape Town HED Unisa
T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd Natal PhD Cape Town CStat
R Guo, BSc Tsinghua MSc PhD Iowa State

**Emeritus Professor:**
T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) Cape Town MSc (OR) PhD Unisa FRSSAF

**Associate Professors:**
F Little, MSc PhD Cape Town
S Lubbe, MCom PhD Stellenbosch

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Research Associates:**
G Q Witten, PhD Cape Town

**Visiting Professor:**
L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) Natal MPhil UCL PhD Unisa

**Senior Lecturers:**
B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Basel
J C Nyirenda, PhD Cantab
L O Scott, MSc PhD Cape Town
K Stielau, BSc(Hons) Natal
F Gumede, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD Cape Town

**Lecturers:**
A Clark, MSc Cape Town
G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc Cape Town
I Durbarc, MBusSc Cape Town
H Gerber, MSc UPE MSc NMMU
D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) DRC MSc Cape Town
MJP Lacerda, MSc Cape Town
K Leask, PhD Natal
K Ramaboa, MBusSc, PhD Cape Town
S P Silal, MSc Cape Town
M Varughese, MSc Wits,Dip Ac & Tech Edinburgh, PhD Cape Town
Chief Scientific Officer:
A Hardy Bsc(Hons) RAU MA UP

Administrative Manager:
B King, HDE UWC

Administrative Assistants:
S Achilles
L Futuse

Receptionist:
A Davids

Senior Clerk:
K Jeptha

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES
Research areas and research units

ANIMAL DEMOGRAPHY:
Applications of statistics to the population dynamics of seabirds, shorebirds, waterbirds and terrestrial birds (LG Underhill, B Erni). The Animal Demography Unit is a research group within the department that manages the South African Bird Ringing Unit and a series of bird monitoring projects.

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:
The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:
General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

ECONOMETRIC MODELLING:
Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines).

RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:
System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

BIOSTATISTICS:
Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedeze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.
SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:

MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:
Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill), (S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:
Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, K Stielau, F Gumedze, L Zacna).

MIXED LINEAR MODELS:
Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Erni, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:
Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development (TT Dunne, LD Scott).

OPTIMAL DESIGN:
The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

ASTROSTATISTICS:
The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese)

BIOINFORMATICS:
The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M Lacerda, L Haines)

Undergraduate students please note:
1. STA1000F and STA1000S are identical first-year semester courses offered in the first and second semesters respectively.
2. STA1000F (no first year students, only repeats or 2nd or 3rd year students).
3. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course e.g. MAM1010F.
4. Students may not obtain credit for both STA2030S and either STA2004F or STA2005S.
5. Students may not obtain credit for both STA3030F and STA2004F.
6. The Department will not offer any Winter or Summer term courses.

Course outlines:

STA1000F  STATISTICS 1000
(No first-year students)
HEQF credits: 18
*First year semester course. Class record of 35%. Identical first year half-courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the Mathematics prerequisites, first-year students must register for STA1000S in the second semester.
Course co-ordinator: Professor G Barr.

Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W/X or MAM1003W or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/S and/or decanted MAM1005H students.

Course outline:

Lectures: First semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 4th period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.

Assessment:
Class record 30%
Examination 3 hours 70%

*The course is offered in both semesters. Owing to the Mathematics entrance requirements, first-year students must attend STA1000S.

STA1000S  STATISTICS 1000
HEQF credits: 18

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Scott.

Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W/X or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/H/S. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are currently registered for MAM1000W or MAM1003W or MAM1018S or MAM1012S or MAM1018S or have a supplementary exam in STA1001F or MAM1004F in the same year.

Course outline:

Lectures: Second semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 2nd or 3rd or 4th period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.

Assessment:
Class record 30%
Examination 3 hours 70%

*The course is offered in both semesters. Owing to the Mathematics entrance requirements, first-year students must attend STA1000S.

STA1001F/S  STATISTICS 1001
HEQF credits: 18
First year course.

Course-coordinator: Mr D Katshunga.

Entrance requirements: A 4 in school-leaving Mathematics or MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The Mathematics of Finance; Functions and graphs: straight lines, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions; Matrix algebra and linear programming; Counting rules and Binomial Theorem; Differential calculus; Integral calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, including applications to Economics.

Lectures: First semester: Monday to Friday: 1st and 4th period; Second semester: Monday to Friday: 4th period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Class record of 35%.

Assessment:
Class record
Examination

STA1100F/S STATISTICS 1000
HEQF credits: 18
First year semester course is offered in second semester to EDU (Commerce) students only.

Course-coordinator: Mr T Low.

Entrance requirements: A pass or concurrent registration in any of STA1101H/F or STA1001F/H or MAM1110F or MAM1112S or MAM1003W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W or MAM1010F or MAM1012F/S or registered concurrently in MAM1110H; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

Course outline:

Lectures: Second semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND on-line quizzes AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; And satisfactory completion of project (minimum 50%).

Assessment:
Class record
Examination

STA1006S STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr F Gumedze.

Entrance requirements: Matriculation mathematics (5 or higher). Concurrent MAM1000W registration or equivalent or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012S.

Course outline:

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week. Monday-Friday 1st period or 4th period.

**Tutorials:** One compulsory tutorial per week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35%.

**Assessment:**
- Class record
- Examination

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**STA2004F  STATISTICS 2004**

HEQF credits: 24

Second year, first semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor C Thiart.

**Entrance requirements:** MAM1000W and STA1006S.

**Course outline:**


**Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 1st period.

**Tutorials:** One compulsory tutorial of 2 hours per week, by arrangement.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tutorials/tests and assignments, class record of 35% and a minimum of 40% for the project.

**Assessment:**
- Class record
- Examination

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**STA2005S  STATISTICS 2005**

HEQF credits: 24

Second year, second semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms K Leask.

**Entrance requirements:** DP certificate for STA2004F.

**Course outline:**

REGRESSION: The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

APPLIED STATISTICS: Non-parametric methods. Design and analysis of experiments. Fixed, mixed and random effects models.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 1st period.

**Tutorials:** One tutorial per week.

**Practicals:** One practical per week by arrangement.

**DP requirements:** Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:**
- Class record
- Examination

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STA2020F  BUSINESS STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 24
Second year, first semester course.

Course co-ordinator:  Ms H Gerber.

Entrance requirements:  (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or MAM1012 or MAM1003 or MAM1018 or STA1001) and  (STA1000S or STA1006S).

Objective:  
To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.

Course outline:  
Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.

Lectures:  First semester – 1st, 3rd or 5th period Monday to Friday.

Tutorials:  Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.

DP requirements:  At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.

Assessment: 
Class record  30%
Examination  3 hours  70%

STA2030S  THEORY OF STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 24
Second year, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator:  Mr D Katshunga.

Entrance requirements:  STA2020 (MAM1000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:  
(a) Univariate distributions: probability density/mass functions; geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric and uniform distributions; cumulative distribution functions; expectation; moments; coefficient of variation; bivariate data; transformation; integral transformation; generation of random samples.

(b) Bivariate distributions; moments; moment generating functions; convergence in distribution & central limit theorem; transformations of random variables; sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F).

(c)  Multiple regression - matrix algebra approach; additional applied examples.

Lectures:  Monday to Thursday: 6th period.

Tutorials and practicals:  To be advised.

DP requirements:  Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: 
Class record  30%
Examination  3 hours  70%

STA3022F  RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 36
This course is directed at business, commerce and other students outside the Science Faculty, and who have already completed a full year of studies in statistics. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on the multivariate methods, as applied in the areas such as marketing and social science research.

Course co-ordinator:  Dr K Ramaboa.
Entrance requirements: STA2020F or STA2004F.

Course outline:
Applied multivariate analysis; includes classification trees correspondence analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; discriminant analysis, other methods will also be reviewed.

Lectures: Monday to Friday 1\textsuperscript{st} period.

Tutorials: 1 period per week, by arrangement.

DP requirements: At least 35\% for class record and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class record</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>Examination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STA3030F INFERENTIAL STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 36

Third year, first semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr A Clark.

Entrance requirements: STA2030S.

Course outline:

(a) Inference - order statistics; estimation; maximum likelihood; asymptotic theory; method of moments; sufficiency & efficiency; decision theory; loss functions; minimax & Bayes' estimators; admissibility; hypothesis testing & likelihood ratio tests.
(b) Simulation - use of computer simulation & data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one- & two-sample tests of means & variances; one-way analysis of variance; moments & other properties of distributions; bias & efficiency of estimators; decision theory & Bayesian methods (subjective probability); estimation of the numerical results & insights into more generally applicable theory.

Lectures: Monday to Thursday: 6\textsuperscript{th} period.

Tutorials and practicals: Compulsory weekly tutorial attendance.

DP requirements: Class record of 35\% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class record</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>Examination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

HEQF credits: 36

Third year, second semester course.

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Silal.

Entrance requirements: STA2030S (recommended STA3030F).

Course outline:

OR techniques in Management with a strong orientation towards computer-based solution techniques and case studies: The OR process: constructive modelling in terms of alternatives, objectives and uncertainties. LP problem formulation as an illustration of alternatives & objectives: Emphasis on formulation, structure and computer solution; Decision making under uncertainty; risk aversion and mean-variance models; case studies in economics and finance - the portfolio problem. Simulation as “what-if” exploration of alternatives and uncertainties. Forecasting using time-series and/or scenario (regression) based methods as an illustration of both the strengths and limitations of statistical models. Case studies of the efficacy of forecasting applied to different classes of economic/financial time series.

Lectures: Monday to Friday: 3\textsuperscript{rd} period.
Tutorials and practicals: to be advised.

**DP requirements:** Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:**
- Class record: 30%
- Examination: 3 hours 70%

---

**STA3041F  STATISTICS 3041**

HEQF credits: 36

Third year, first semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor S Lubbe.

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended.

**Course outline:**
(a) *Markov Processes:* Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory
(b) *Time Series Analysis:* General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday, 1st period.

**Tutorials:** Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th periods.

**DP requirements:** Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:**
- Class record: 30%
- Examination: 3 hours 70%

---

**STA3043S  STATISTICS 3043**

HEQF credits: 36

Third year, second semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor F Little.

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM1000W (MAM2000W strongly recommended).

**Course outline:**
(a) *Decision and Risk Theory:* Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.
(b) *Generalized Linear Models:* Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing procedures; applications including logistic regression and log-linear models.

**Lectures:** Monday to Friday: 1st period.

**Tutorials:** Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:**
- Class record: 30%
- Examination: 3 hours 70%

---

**STA3045F  MARKOV PROCESSES AND ADVANCED TIME SERIES**

HEQF credits: 36

Third year, first semester course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr M Varughese.

Entrance requirements: STA1006S; STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

Course outline:
The course will cater to the needs of actuarial science students.

Module 1: Foundations of stochastic processes, Markov processes, Markov jump processes, two-state and general Markov models. (Lectures will be held simultaneously with BUS3018F).

Module 2: Advanced Time Series. (Content presumes prior experience of STA3041F Time Series).

Lectures: Monday to Friday: 2nd period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:
Class record 30%
Examination 3 hours 70%

Postgraduate courses:

STA4006W BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES
STA4010W SELECTED HONOURS TOPICS

HEQF credits: STA4006W – 160; STA4010W, STA part – 142

NOTE: The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full honours programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

Course co-ordinator: A/Professor F Little.

Entrance requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM2000W plus one of the following two sets of courses:

- Business Statistics stream: STA2020F, STA2030S, STA3030F + STA3036S; or

- Normally an average of 65% or more in 3rd year courses at first attempt.

With the permission of the Head of Department, the MAM2000W requirement may be waived if other marks, especially for STA3030F and MAM1000W, are of a sufficiently high level (typically at least upper seconds).

The above are minimum requirements, and in general a good second class pass at least would be necessary to obtain a place on the programme. Each applicant is considered individually, taking into consideration their total academic record.

Course outline:
Students are required to complete the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core courses:</th>
<th>STA4006W (160)</th>
<th>STA4010W (142)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81 HEQF</td>
<td>76 HEQF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective courses:</td>
<td>Minimum of 39 HEQF</td>
<td>Minimum of 26 HEQF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Project:</td>
<td>40 HEQF</td>
<td>40 HEQF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research, together with professional communication for STA4006W.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

Students are expected to take at least one more than the minimum number of electives, and the best of the marks for the required number of electives will be taken into consideration in calculating the final grade.
Assessment:
Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. Students are expected to take at least one more than the minimum number of electives, and the best of the marks for the required number of electives will be taken into consideration in calculating the final grade.

---

**STA4011W** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS
**STA4016H** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS A
**STA4017H** SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS B

HEQF credits: 65, 39, 26 respectively.

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H and STA4017H count 1 course credit each.

Course co-ordinator: A/Professor A Little.

Entrance requirements: Are as for the full honours programmes (STA4006W and STA4010W), except that entry to STA4017H requires a prior credit for STA416H.

**Course outline:**
Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:

- **STA4011W:** 65 HEQF
- **STA4016H:** At least 6 internal departmental credits 39 HEQF
- **STA4017H:** 26 HEQF

These credits may be taken from either the core or elective course modules for STA4006W or STA4010W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

Assessment: This is as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

---

**STA5084F** PROBABILITY AND STOCHASTIC PROCESSES THEORY

HEQF credits: 0

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:
Probability Theory: \(\sigma\)-algebra, measure, probability space, measurable functions, random variable, distribution, characteristic function, concept of correlation and copula, abstract integration, conditional expectation given a \(\sigma\)-algebra, concept of general uncertain measure, uncertain variable and uncertain distribution.

Stochastic Processes Theory: concept of stochastic process, classification of stochastic processes; increments of a stochastic process, independent increment process, stationary increment process; random walk; discrete-time Markov chains; Poisson processes; continuous-time Markov chains; filtrations; martingale processes; concept of hidden Markov processes; Brownian motion processes; non-differentiability of Brownian motion processes; Ito integral Ito’s formula and linear Ito stochastic differential equations; concept of uncertain processes.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, take-home exams, reference reading reports and final examination count for 100%.
STA5085F  INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS  
HEQF credits: 0  
Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).  
**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor C Thiart.  
**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.  
**Course outline:**  
The course will be divided into two parts:  
Part 1: Distribution Theory – Probability; Random Variables; Basic concepts of probability distributions and related mathematical techniques; Bivariate probability distributions; Expectations of probability; The moment generating function and convergence in distribution; Distributions of sample statistics; Order statistics.  
**DP requirements:** Project hand in and compulsory tutorial attendance.  
**Assessment:** Project 10% and final examination count for 90%.  

STA5086S  PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT  
HEQF credits: 15  
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).  
**Course co-ordinator:** Professor D Bradfield.  
**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.  
**Course outline:**  
The Efficient Market Hypothesis – the South African Case, Equity Valuation; Bond Valuation and Derivative Pricing: Risk, diversification and the Market Model; Active Risk and Active Portfolio Management; Benchmark timing risk and stock selection risk; The Fundamental Law of Active Management: The Transfer Coefficient and Information Efficiency; The Portfolio Diversification Index. The Markowitz, the Black-Litterman and the Qualitative Portfolio construction models; The impact of Concentration in South Africa. The CAPM and Asset Pricing models – The South African case.  
**DP requirements:** None.  
**Assessment:** Assignments and examination count for 100%.  

STA5087S  APPLIED REGRESSION  
HEQF credits: 15  
Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).  
**Course co-ordinator:** Mr A Clark.  
**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.  
**Course outline:**  
**DP requirements:** Project hand in and compulsory lab sessions.  
**Assessment:** Project 20% and final examination count for 80%.  

**Masters and Doctoral degrees**  
A variety of options leading to Masters and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.
The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Administration (PDBA), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.
Telephone number: 021-406-1911.

**Professor and Director of the School:**
W Baets, BSc(Applied Economics) MSc(Operations Research & Econometrics) *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

**Emeritus Professors:**
C Firer, BSc(Hons) MBA (cum laude) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
P Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stellenbosch* CA(SA) ACIS MCSSA

**Professors of Business Administration:**
K April, Cert (JP) *Japan* Dip(Elec) Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) HDE MSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town* MIEEE
S Burgess, Dip (Engineering) *USAES* BScBA (Marketing) *Ohio State* PhD *Witwatersrand*
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
N H B Faull, BSc BEng (Mech Aero) *Stell MSc* (Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
T Koellble, BA Victoria MA *Essex* PhD *California*

**Associate Professors:**
R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) Nust *Zim* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MInd Admin MBA *Cape Town*
M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* MA PhD *Warwick*
E Wood, BSc(Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

**Senior Lecturers:**
P Daya, BTech(Hons) *UNISA*, MTech (HR) *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*
J Everson, BA PDM (Human Resources) *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) *Royal College of Music* MBA *Cape Town*
J Foster-Pedley, MBA *Ashridge* MCIM ADipC *Henley* FINST D
F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) BsocSc(Hons) MBA *Cape Town*
M Jere, BBA *Zambia* MBA (Marketing) *Stirling* PGDipHET *Rhodes*
S Mazaza, BSC MB ChB *Manchester* MFamMed *Cape Town* MCFP(SA)
C Mlambo, BSc(Hon) Econ *Zimbabwe* MSc (Econ) *Oslo* PhD *Stellenbosch*
H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
L Ronnie, Advanced Dip for Educators of Adults *Cape Town* MEd *Sheffield* PhD *Cape Town*
B Standish, BCom *Natal* MA *Cape Town*
NOTE: Students at the Graduate School of Business are required to comply with the rules of the School for the degree for which they are registered. These rules are made available to registered students and supplement the rules contained in this Handbook.

Full-time or Modular MBA Prescribed Curriculum (CM006, CM025)

NOTE: Attention is drawn to the rules for the MBA published on page 126 of this Handbook.

Core courses:

All the following core courses, totalling 195 credits, are compulsory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4401F/GSB4501F</td>
<td>ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First semester course, 15 lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Graham.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course outline:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Analyse the firm’s financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm’s performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the role of intangible assets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the role of social accounting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the threefold use of accounting information for: financial reporting, decision making and control and the different information requirements of each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand cost classification and behaviour, break-even analysis and the relevance of costs to management decision making, both from an operational and strategic perspective.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the impact of key performance measures on the control aspect of an enterprise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Basic awareness of varying global accounting regimes and conventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lectures: 2-hours in the morning 1-3 times a week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid-term test</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final examination</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group Assignments 40% (Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4402F/GSB4502F</td>
<td>BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
First semester course, 15 lectures.
**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M Soko.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
- Familiarity with global environmental, social, economic and political trends and developments.
- Understanding of the global business environment and issues facing companies entering this global marketplace.
- Ability to evaluate governmental and social issues and strategies impacting on and operating in emerging market economies.
- Awareness of global and national regimes of law, regulation and systems of rules for business conduct and an understanding of risk assessment, management, as well as corporate governance.
- Understanding of business ethics.
- Understanding of sustainable development issues, corporate social responsibility and socially responsible investment.

**Lectures:** 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Mid-term test 25%
- Final examination 50%
- Group assignments 25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

---

**GSB4404F/GSB4504F  ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 10

First semester course, 15 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr B Standish.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
- Understand the basic working of the global economy, international capital flows and international trade.
- Familiarity with important international economic organizations and their role.
- Understand income, growth and employment at the national level and be familiar with the policy tools used to influence these.
- Understand inflation, interest and exchange rates at the national level and be familiar with the policy tools used to influence these.
- Familiarity with key macroeconomic indicators for regional and country comparison.
- Understand market definition, structure and competition.
- Understand prices setting in markets.
- Familiarity with economic considerations to doing business in emerging economies.

**Lectures:** 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Mid-term test 25%
- Final examination 50%
- Group assignments 25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course)
GSB4405F/GSB4505F  FINANCE
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Emeritus Professor C Firer.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Familiarity with finance challenges in start-up and small business.
- Understand the role of the finance function within the organization.
- Understand the key financial choices faced by organisations (e.g. capital structure, M&As, dividend policy).
- Be familiar with internal and external funding sources (international and local – inc. venture capital and emerging market considerations) and be able to evaluate alternatives.
- Understand capital budgeting/investment appraisal and be able to evaluate alternatives.
- Understand and be able to perform basic approaches to valuation (business, projects, bonds and equities).
- Be familiar with key finance challenges unique to start-up and small businesses (e.g. managing cash flows and funding growth).

Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
Mid-term test 25%
Final examination 50%
Group assignments 25%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4406F/GSB4506F  INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor E Wood.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Understand the complex relationship between innovation and entrepreneurship activity on the one hand and the creation of economic value on the other.
- Be able to analyze the pressures and risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Be familiar with organizational processes which can mitigate innovation and entrepreneurship risks and be able to evaluate their effectiveness.
- Be able to analyze how management decisions and actions can mitigate the risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship and increase their value-creating potential.
- Have developed and refined your own thinking on how to respond to the challenges and complexities in building a strong innovation and entrepreneurship capability in an organisation.

Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
Final examination 60%
Group assignments 40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).
GSB4407F/GSB4507F  LEADERSHIP
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Professor K April.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Identify and evaluate the core assumptions of a number of leadership approaches.
- Appreciate the relevance of personal concerns to leadership enhancement.
- Identify and articulate his/her personal value system.
- Demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews.
- Understand and develop leadership skills (including an understanding of ethical, cultural and political universals and diversity: dialoguing and listening more attentively and constructively and explicitly articulating steps for overcoming stumbling blocks and enhancing that which is already working well on a personal level.
- Integrate theory and praxis (through the group project) and provide critical analysis on the insights gained.
Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Class participation 10%
Final examination 50%
Group assignments 40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4408F/GSB4508F  ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 15 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Dr L Ronnie.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Examine perspectives, theories and concepts underlying our understanding of individual and organisational behaviour.
- Develop an ability to think critically about the factors influencing behaviour in organisations.
- Increase the awareness of the impact of formal and informal organisational practices.
- Identify what people management policies and practices assist the organisation and its managers to successfully function in a highly competitive local and global economy.
- Offer perspectives for the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation.
- Provide insights into the management of a diverse workforce.
- Develop an understanding of people management practices which enhance sustainable performance in organisations by evaluating a) What strategies and practices add value to an organisation and b) What makes people management potentially strategic.
Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Individual assignments 25%
Final examination 50%
Group assignments 25%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

**GSB4409F/GSB4509F  MARKETING**

HEQF credits: 10  
Second semester course, 15 lectures.  
*COURSE CO-ORDINATOR*: Professor S Burgess.  
*ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS*: Admission to the degree.  
*COURSE OUTLINE*:  
- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.  
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.  
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organization-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programs and  
- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.  
*Lectures*: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.  
*DP REQUIREMENTS*: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.  
*ASSESSMENT*:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mid-term test</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final examination</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group assignments</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment component of the course).

**GSB4410F/GSB4510F  OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 10  
Second semester course, 15 lectures.  
*COURSE CO-ORDINATOR*: Professor N Faull.  
*ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS*: Admission to the degree.  
*COURSE OUTLINE*:  
- Familiarity with the major organizational processes (of manufacturing and service organizations)  
- Understand key operational decision areas (e.g. capacity, cost, time, quality, agility, workforce) and their measurement  
- Demonstrate an ability to describe and analyze operations.  
- Familiarity with challenges of global operations.  
- Understand the linkage between operations, operations strategies and plans and the strategy of an organization and be able to formulate operational improvements.  
*Lectures*: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.  
*DP REQUIREMENTS*: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.  
*ASSESSMENT*:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual assignments</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-term test</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final examination</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group assignments</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).
GSB4411F/GSB4511W  PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 10
First and second semester course. 15 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Dr. S Mazaza.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
- To develop personal, interpersonal and group effectiveness during the programme as well as in the workplace and to provide practical skills to support and enhance the student’s learning process.
- Ensure that students are able to communicate and present well.
- Develop critical thinking skills (including understanding the basics of the psychology of judgement and decision making).
- Acquire an understanding of the discipline of clinical psychology and an overview of the different psychological schools relevant to notions of managing the self and others.
- Understand individual and group behaviour and develop team-working skills.
- Be familiar with coaching and mentoring and undergo personal assessment and develop self-awareness.
- Develop career-related skills (eg job search, interviewing, CV writing) and apply a framework for career management.

Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
To be advised.

GSB4487F/GSB4587F  EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 15
First and second semester course. 25 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Ryan and Dr. E Nwosu.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
- Modelling cause-effect connections in professional practices;
- Isolating and hypothesising variations that measurably affect desired outcomes;
- Enhanced disposition to use evidence-based decision making and to participate in research;
- Enhanced readiness to engage and use information-sharing practices with a view to reduce overuse, underuse, and misuse of specific management and organisational practices;
- Building decision supports that promote practice of evidence based management;
- Mastering and practice of techniques and artefacts that facilitate decision execution and implementation (e.g., checklists, protocols, or standing orders);
- Enhanced value for and knowledge of practices that promote multiple accesses to knowledge and its use among individual and across organisations.

Lectures: 2-hours in the morning. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
Individual Synthesis Paper 25%
Group Projects 40% (4*10%)
Final 2-hour Exam 35%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).
GSB4418W/GSB4518W  STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT & COMPANY ANALYSIS PROJECT
HEQF credits: 20
Whole Year course. 34 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Mr L. Stringer.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- To develop skills for strategic thinking and analysis.
- Learn about corporate and business strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environmental industry and competitive drivers.
- Learn the role purpose, resources and capabilities played in strategy formation and action.
- Develop rigour and confidence in the ability to think and work in a strategic context.
- Practical application of the strategy course within a real organisation.
- Provides a major integrative opportunity for students to consolidate and apply the theory, perspectives and learning from the MBA, together with their own work experience, to an integrated analysis of an established organization (profit or non-profit).
- Understand how the organization currently is positioned strategically.
- Understand how the organization functions at a high operational level and how the various aspects of the organization fit together to deliver on the purpose of the organization.
Lectures: 2-hours . 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Midterm Test individual 10%
Group assignments 15%
Exam 25%
Company Analysis Project 50%
Class Participation and Preparation (the above totals 100% -- this assessment should not be included) 5%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

GSB4413S/GSB4513W  RESEARCH REPORT
HEQF credits: 60
First and second semester course.
15 lectures plus Thesis.
Course co-ordinator: Professor T Koelble.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
- Understand the characteristics of good business research and be able to critically assess and review the research of others.
- Understand the business research process and how it can be applied to solve business problems.
- Understand business research definitions and terminology.
- Be able to appropriately choose a research topic and define research questions.
- Be able to undertake a sound literature review.
- Be able to appropriately select a research design.
- Be able to appropriately select data sources and collection methods.
- Understand the main data analysis methods used in business research and be able to select the appropriate methods.
- Be able to develop an academically sound research proposal and thesis.
Lectures: 2-hours in the morning, 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Research proposal: 30%
- Thesis: 70%

**Additional information:** The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 60 credits (representing 600 hours of learning).

**Elective courses:**
Students must register for 30 credits from electives.

The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2010. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be offered and from time to time new electives are offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4451S</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4452S</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4453S</td>
<td>Company Valuations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4456S</td>
<td>Corporate Social Responsibility</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4457S</td>
<td>Depth Consulting &amp; Facilitation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4458S</td>
<td>Derivatives &amp; Risk Management I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4460S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4461S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Africa (Internship)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4467S</td>
<td>Equity Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4474S</td>
<td>Management Control Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4475S</td>
<td>Marketing Metrics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4479S</td>
<td>Modern Finance – Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4476S</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4477S</td>
<td>New Ventures and Business Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4480S</td>
<td>Strategy, Design &amp; Creativity</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4482S</td>
<td>Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4486S</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4484S</td>
<td>Competitive Intelligence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4454S</td>
<td>The Complexity of Change</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4462S</td>
<td>Doing Business in Asia &amp; China</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GSB4484S** COMPETITIVE INTELLIGENCE

HEQF credits: 5

Second-semester course. (First year full-time MBA and second year modular MBA students.)

**Convener:** Mr S Nair.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
This course will introduce students to basic concepts and practices in the field of Competitive Intelligence (CI). Why is CI important, and to whom? What do business leaders need to know? What is the intelligence process? How does CI differ from market research and more conventional streams of management information? Where does it fit in a corporate environment? What unique value-added does it deliver to business decision-makers? Emphasis will be on developing the habit of critical thinking, especially with regard to uncovering hidden assumptions about evidence. The question of Ethics will also be dealt with.

**Lecture times:** Module presented in Second Semester.

**DP requirements:** Students must achieve a minimum average of 50% in individual work to pass the course. Marks for group assignments will not be aggregated into the final mark unless a passing grade on individual effort is achieved.
Assessment:
Group presentations 25%
Class Participation 25%
Exam equivalent (Individual paper) 50%

GSB4485S MARKETING METRICS
HEQF credits: 10
Second-semester course. (First year full-time MBA and second year modular MBA students.)
Convener: Mr S Nair.
Lecturer: Professor S Burgess.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
The course will provide a framework for analyzing and understanding marketing processes and relationships systematically, so that participants can design and administer processes that lead to better decision making in organizations for which they are responsible. It will also introduce important selected analytical techniques and computer models that play an important role in marketing decision making in modern organisations. The uses of marketing engineering concepts and practices in real managerial contexts will be illustrated and understanding of the strengths and limitations of various approaches will be fostered. The development of analytical competencies will allow students to identify important and useful information sources within an organisation, identify some appropriate analytical techniques, and understand strategic implications.
Lecture times: Module presented the second semester. 14 Sessions (100 hours).
DP requirements: Students must achieve a minimum average of 50% in individual work to pass the course. Marks for group assignments will not be aggregated into the final mark unless a passing grade on individual effort is achieved.
Assessment:
There are seven assessments for this course: six individual assignments and a group assignment.
Individual assignments 70%, Group assignment 30%

GSB4486S PROJECT MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 5
Second-semester course. (First year full-time MBA and second year modular MBA students.)
Convener: Mr S Nair.
Lecturer: Ms C Elliott.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
Key areas to be covered in the course are:
- The Project Management Life Cycle – establishing a business case from user requirements through to testing and quality control
- The role of the Project Manager in the Project Team
- The importance/relevance of Project Management to the overall success of the company
- Communication
- Planning – financial & time
- Risk Management
- Client Management
- Risk versus Stakeholders versus Quality
Major objectives/outcomes of the course include:
- Define the role of the Project Manager in the Project Team
- Compile a financial and a time plan for a given project case study
- List and discuss the various types of risk required to be managed on a project
List and discuss the various types of stakeholders involved in a project
Differentiate between good and bad project management techniques
Differentiate between successful and unsuccessful projects and identify the primary causes of the success or failure
Provide a recommendation of how you would have done things differently to optimize the chances of a successful project.

Lecture times: Module presented the second semester. 14 Sessions (100 hours).

DP requirements: Students must achieve a minimum average of 50% in individual work to pass the course. Marks for group assignments will not be aggregated into the final mark unless a passing grade on individual effort is achieved.

Assessment:
Three mini Case Studies 40%
Comprehensive, Individual Case Study 60%

Executive MBA Prescribed Curriculum (CM008)

NOTE:
Attention is drawn to the rules for the Executive MBA published on page 128 of this Handbook.

The following courses (modules), totalling 210 credits, are compulsory:

GSB4222F  SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE (Module 1)
HEQF credits: 30
Fourth Year Status, two week, full-time.
Course co-ordinator:  Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements:  Pass Executive MBA entrance requirements.
**Course outline:**
This course lays the foundation of the Executive MBA. Students develop a framework for systemic executive practice which is used as a basis for all the other courses of the programme. The framework is also used to plan and manage the student’s own development through the duration of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: context, theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

   55%
   15%
3. Quantitative Management: Descriptive statistics  
   7.5%
4. Reflective Practice Paper  
   7.5%
5. Group Work  
   5%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB4223F** MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE (Module 2)
HEQF credits: 30
Fourth Year Status, two week, full-time.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222F.

**Course outline:**
This course draws on cybernetic theory to integrate organisational design theories and corporate finance theory into a framework for managing shareholder value. As the science of information flow and control, cybernetics provides a powerful integrating mechanism. This course provides the organisational foundation for the following courses of the programme. Typically the course covers the following topics: Organisation theory and design, cybernetic models of organisation and corporate finance.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:

1. Position Paper: A framework for organising and managing shareholder value  
   40%
2. Business Acumen – Corporate Finance  
   30%
3. Quantitative Management: Probability and variation  
   7.5%
4. Reflective Practice Paper  
   7.5%
5. Group Work  
   15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB4224S** MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE (Module 3)
HEQF credits: 30
Fourth Year Status, Two week, full-time.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222F & GSB4223F.

**Course outline:**
This course introduces the key concepts and propositions in operations and marketing management.
It uses Ackoff’s idealised design process and the levels of work to integrate these concepts and propositions into a systems framework for diagnosing and designing systems for managing and creating customer value. Typically the course covers the following topics: Operations management, marketing management and Ackoff’s idealised design process.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1. Position Paper – Framework for diagnosing and design a system for creating customer value 40%
2. Business Acumen – Marketing strategy 30%
3. Quantitative Management/Correlation, regression and time series analysis 7.5%
4. Reflective Practice Paper 7.5%
5. Group Work 15%

---

**GSB5001F MANAGING FOR STRATEGIC VALUE (Module 4)**

HEQF credits: 30
Fifth Year Status, two week, full-time.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222/4223/4224.

**Course outline:**
This course develops a cybernetic framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concept propositions from the fields of economics, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic thinking framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes into a strategic architecture needed to realise the strategic intent. Typically the course covers the following topics: Economics, globalisation, entrepreneurship and strategic thinking and practice.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1. Position Paper – Creating Strategic Value 40%
2. Business Acumen – Economics 30%
3. Sustainability - The environmental system 7.5%
4. Reflective Practice Paper 7.5%
5. Group Work 15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB5002F MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE (Module 5)**

HEQF credits: 30
Fifth Year Status, two week, full-time.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of GSB4222/3/4 & GSB5001F.

**Course outline:**
The course builds a normative management framework designed to evaluate and diagnose the sources of and state of legitimacy of an organisation. It helps establish the relevance of an organisation within its operating context. The framework uses Business Ethics, Soft Systems Methodology and Critical Systems Heuristics to integrate the key concepts and propositions in the fields of ethics, social corporate investment, corporate citizenship, corporate governance and sustainability.

**DP requirements:** Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1. Position Paper - Organising and Managing for Societal Value 40%
2. Business Acumen – Corporate Social Investment 30%
3. Sustainability– Strategic engagement of social partners and external stakeholders 7.5%
4. Reflective Practice Paper 7.5%
5. Group Work 15%

The Position and Business Acumen Papers (in each of the courses) carry a sub-minimum mark of 45%. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either or both papers but has passed the module, he or she will be required to resubmit them. In the instance where a student has received less than 45% for either one or both and failed the module, the student will have failed the course.

---

**GSB5003S  DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 60

Fifth Year Status, two week, full-time.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

**Course outline:**
This is the final phase of the Executive MBA programme in which student submits a 30,000 word research dissertation. In this course the student learns to undertake and successively complete a significant research project designed to improve executive practice in an organisational context.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**
The outcomes of the course are assessed through the following projects:
1. Dissertation on Executive Practice 90%
2. PDP– Review of personal development and plan for the future 10%

Students who fail the Dissertation will have failed the course.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (Modular)**

Refer to the Graduate School of Business PDBA Student Handbook: Minimum Academic Requirements and Qualification Criteria.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr S Nair.

**DP requirements:**
Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports.

**Assessment:**
Students are required to obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and, a minimum of 130 out of 150 credits to qualify for the PDBA.

**Prescribed curriculum**
All the following courses, totalling 150 credits, are compulsory:
GSB4300F  MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

HEQF credits: 20

Whole Year Course -- 15 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Dr. A Stewart-Smith.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
On completion of this course students will have developed the ability to think and write critically and to have the confidence necessary for successful presentation. They will know how to make effective use of information and reference correctly and to write coherent and comprehensive proposal and management reports.

Lectures: 2-hours. 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual hand-in</th>
<th>30%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual hand-in</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual hand-in</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)
GSB4301S  MANAGERIAL STATISTICS
HEQF credits: 10
First and Second semester course -- 11 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Dr. K Ramaboa.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the quantitative decision making process and the statistical raw material used in exploratory data analysis (graphs, tables and summary measures). Basic inferential statistics and the relationships between categorical measures are studied. An introduction to the monitoring of business activities through indices and the elements of financial calculations are presented.
Lectures: 2-hours in the morning, 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Excel Assignment 2%
Individual Test 25%
Individual Excel based Project 18%
Final Exam 55%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4302F  MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Ms L Lakay.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of the course students will have an understanding of business cycles, circular flow and GDP, prices and markets and the financial markets of the country. They will have been exposed to issues in international trade and will have an insight into a country's fiscal policy, the balance of payments, exchange rates and inflation.
Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Group Research Project 20%
Mid-term Test 40%
Final Examination 40%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4303S  OPERATIONS AND INNOVATION MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Ms. F Hamdulay.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
This course develops the ability to describe and analyze operations and to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. It allows for the development of an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic challenges. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.

Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:
Class Participation 5%
Group Assignment 20%
Mid-Term Assignment 20%
Final Examination 50%
Course Summary and learning points 5%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4304F  POLITICAL AND SOCIAL CONTEXT OF BUSINESS
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course 7 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Soko, Professor T Koelble and Dr J Hanks.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
This course introduces students to some of the principal debates around the relationship between the public and the private sector. It offers an understanding of the relationship between government and business, the forces of globalisation and how these forces affect the state, business and society, of corporate social responsibility, stakeholder engagement, and socially responsible investment.

Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment:
Group Assessment 30%
Final examination 70%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4305S  MANAGING PEOPLE IN ORGANISATIONS
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Ms P Daya.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:
On completion of this course the students will have an understanding of the role of the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation, the human resource policies and practices that assist the organisation and its managers to successfully compete in a highly competitive global economy and the impact of formal and informal organisational practices. It investigates how to encourage the development of a stakeholder perspective on people management and performance and how human resource practices can enhance sustainable performance in organisations.

Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**
- Group Hand-ins: 20%
- Individual Assignments: 30%
- Final Examination: 50%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

---

**GSB4306F  FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**

HEQF credits: 20

Second semester course. 14 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr. J Winfield.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
The learning outcomes from this course are an ability to read, understand and interpret financial statements, and the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes.

**Lectures:** 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**
- Test 1: 30%
- Test 2: 30%
- Individual Project: 40%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

---

**GSB4307S  MARKETING**

HEQF credits: 10

Second semester course. 8 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr M Jere.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
The course explores the context and nature of marketing in contemporary business, including the social construct of marketing and its role in society at large. The core constructs of marketing to enhance global competitiveness at firm level are studied in order to enhance our understanding of customers (markets), competition and the firm, and the crafting of a marketing strategy.

**Lectures:** 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**
- Group Assessment: 20%
- Mid-Term Exam: 30%
- Final Exam: 50%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)
GSB4308F  MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Mr M Christoffels.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On this course, students will learn to develop an appreciation of current IT management issues and IT management best practices and to develop a "toolkit" of concepts, methodologies and techniques relevant to IT management. They will become familiar with important information technologies and their organisational impact.
Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Group Assignments 20%
Inter Modular Group Assignments 30%
Final Exam 40%
Course Participation 10%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4309S  FINANCIAL VALUE MANAGEMENT
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Dr. C Mlambo.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
Upon completion of this course, student should be able to calculate present value and understand the concept of opportunity cost of capital understand the importance of free cash, the relationship between risk and value and linkage between investment and financing decisions
Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.
Assessment:
Quizzes 10%
Group Assignment 30%
Final Examination 60%
(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

GSB4310S  INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course. 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Dr. R Chivaka.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the degree.
Course outline:
On completion of this course the students will have a clear understanding of the term "strategy", and how organisations handle the analysis, formulation and implementation process. They will understand some of the theory and much of the reality of strategic management practices and will appreciate how the courses already completed are connected to the strategic planning process.
Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**
- Group Assignment: 45%
- Final examination: 55%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

---

**GSB4311W SMALL BUSINESS PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 10

Second semester course. 9 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr. E Nwosu.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the degree.

**Course outline:**
This course is designed as an integration course on the PDBA. It allows students to apply the theoretical concepts they learn in the core curriculum to the context of an existing social enterprise. On completion of the course students will demonstrate the ability to apply existing theoretical knowledge to an organization, develop the capacity to critically analyze the firm, its systems and processes, demonstrate the ability for data gathering, application of research methods and problem-solving, and demonstrate the ability to clearly communicate and discuss outcomes with a wide range of audiences.

Lectures: 2-hours 1-3 times a week.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

**Assessment:**
- Group Assignments: 80%
- Individual Assessments: 20%

(Please note that Group Assignment marks are not given where a student has not achieved a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course.)

---

**Postgraduate Diploma In Management (Management Practice) (Customised) (CG025)**

**Course co-ordinator:** Mrs L Buckley.

**Entrance requirements:**
Students should hold a tertiary qualification from a recognised institution and have at least 4 to 5 years work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in middle management positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students’ workplace.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunities exist for experienced managers with 5-10 years relevant management experience.

Students may not register at another institution (concurrent registration) for the duration of the programme at the GSB.

All potential students are required to write the NBT AQL entrance test.
### Prescribed curriculum

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice in Module 1, one course in Module 2, one course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report in Module 4 as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4102W</td>
<td>Foundations of Systemic Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4103W</td>
<td>Designing and Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4104W</td>
<td>Wealth Creation through Innovation and Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4106W</td>
<td>Applied Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4109Z</td>
<td>Designing &amp; Managing Employer &amp; Worker Organisations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4100Z</td>
<td>Employer/Employee Relationships &amp; Organisations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4151W</td>
<td>Managing Trade Law &amp; Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4152W</td>
<td>Trade Policy Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4169W</td>
<td>Building Business Acumen</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4183W</td>
<td>Managing Strategic Projects</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4184W</td>
<td>Managing Logistical Support Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4185W</td>
<td>Winery Business Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4186W</td>
<td>Vineyard and Winery Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4219W</td>
<td>Topics in Event Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4220W</td>
<td>Wine Tourism and Events</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4221W</td>
<td>Managing an Event Company</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4250W</td>
<td>Strategic Role of a State Owned Enterprise in Socio-Economic Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4251W</td>
<td>Delivering the Socio-Economic Mandate and Strategic Intent of a State Owned Enterprise</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4252W</td>
<td>Strategic Engagement as Organisational Function</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4253W</td>
<td>Strategic Engagement Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Compulsory course (Module 4):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4107Z</td>
<td>Technical Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NB:** The **Duly Performed** and **Assessment** pertain to all the above courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice) (Customised):

**DP requirements:**

1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadlines. This includes all portfolio work and appendices to main projects/reports. Extensions will only be granted for unexpected and dire events and/or circumstances. The student is expected to have completed at least 75% of the relevant assignment work which is to be presented as part of the written extension request.
3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 40% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

**Assessment:**

The assessment of the course is based on the following projects:
Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student’s own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark).

Course outlines:

GSB4102W FOUNDATIONS OF SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE
[Compulsory course (Module 1) for PGDip in Management (Management Practice)]
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).
Objective: On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.
Course outline: This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The foundation module provides the broad framework on which the programme is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

GSB4103W DESIGNING AND MANAGING THE VALUE STREAMS OF AN ORGANIZATION
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective: On the successful completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to design and implement appropriate frameworks for managing and improving the performance of the value streams in an organisation.
Course outline: Introduces the concept of value streams within an organization and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organizations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

GSB4104W WEALTH CREATION THROUGH INNOVATION AND STRATEGIC THINKING
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective: To equip students to have the ability to demonstrate, formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations. Equip students to understand concepts of value and wealth and how an organisation creates value, in addition to equipping them to diagnose and improve the process of value and wealth creation.
Course outline:
This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations.

GSB4106W  APPLIED MARKETING
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of marketing and integrate these into a practical and contextually relevant framework for managing the marketing activities of an organisation.

Course outline:
This course introduces students to current market thinking and equips them to integrate and contextualise the following aspects of management of marketing in a particular industry sector. The syllabus consists of: principles of applied marketing; situational analysis; research and objectives; segmentation; targeting and positioning; marketing mix decisions and implementation issues, including product development and branding.

GSB4109Z  DESIGNING AND MANAGING EMPLOYER AND WORKER ORGANISATIONS
Course co-ordinator: Mr P Haupt.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4110Z.
Objective:
This course introduces the Viable Systems Model (VSM) and uses it to design, diagnose and improve the organisation and management of employer and worker organisations. It focuses on:
1. Advocacy - strengthening the voice of the membership;
2. Designing and building revenue streams;
3. Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture; and
4. Ensuring sustainability through good governance.

Course outline:
Organisational Viability:
- The Viable Systems Model used as a framework for understanding and diagnosing the viability and sustainability of an organisation; and
- Developing a contextually relevant framework for designing and managing organisational viability and sustainability.

Advocacy:
- Identifying and prioritising advocacy issues;
- Developing an advocacy campaign and agenda;
- Designing and developing an advocacy campaign strategy and tactics; and
- Communicating effectively with the membership and the media.

Managing Revenue Streams:
- Revenue generating processes;
- The nature and characteristics of revenues streams in employer and worker organisations;
- Sources of revenue - subscriptions, services, other;
- Actual and potential revenue mixes; and
- Designing and managing systems to generate and control revenue streams.
Strategy:
- Vision and mission statements;
- Scenario-thinking and back-casting;
- Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture in employer and worker organisations;
- Participation and consultation - agreeing on strategic priorities;
- Blue-print for developing a strategic project plan and final check list; and
- Measuring and reviewing progress.

Governance:
- The purpose, nature and characteristics of governance;
- Governance, viability and sustainability;
- Institution of governance in employer and worker organisations;
- Good governance checklist; and
- Designing, implementing and improving governance structures.

GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS

Course co-ordinator: Mr P Haupt.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:
This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context:
1. Tripartism and Social Dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels;
2. Mainstreaming Employment and Decent Work.

It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations.

Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

Course outline:

Tripartism and Social Dialogue:
- Social Dialogue as negotiation, consultation and exchange of information between, or among, representatives of governments, employers and workers on issues of common interest;
- Fundamental rights of freedom of association and collective bargaining;
- Workers’ and employers' organisations;
- Technical capacity and knowledge to participate in social dialogue;
- Engagement in social dialogue on the part of all parties;
- Appropriate institutional support;
- Creating the stable political and civil climate required for employers' and workers' organisations to operate without fear of reprisal;
- Collective bargaining as social dialogue;
- The capacity within a country to engage in workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels of tripartism; and
- Independent organisations for workers and employers as the cornerstones of a tripartite structure and its efforts to promote freedom of association.

Mainstreaming Employment:
- Employment-rich economic growth;
- Technology, investment, productivity and an enabling environment for job creation;
- Sectoral and labour market polices;
- Human resource development - women, disabled and youth employment; and
- Local and international migration.
Decent Work:

- Opportunities for all to obtain work in conditions of freedom, equity, security and human dignity;
- Work that is productive and delivers a fair income, security in the workplace and social protection for families, prospects for personal development and social integration, freedom to express concerns, organise and participate in the relevant decisions and equal opportunity and treatment for all women and men;
- Social, economic, health and safety protection;
- Standards and rights at work;
- Governance and Social Dialogue;
- Formal and informal training and development; and
- Participation and consultation.

GSB4151W MANAGING TRADE LAW AND POLICY

Course co-ordinator: Dr T Hartzenberg.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:
This course provides an overview of international trade regulation, with in-depth analysis of specific trade agreements.

Course outline:
1. Introduction to the WTO system; the basic principles of WTO law and WTO Agreements (e.g. Agreement on Agriculture, General Agreement on Trade in Services, TRIPS etc);
2. Regional and bilateral trade agreements (e.g. Free trade agreements, customs unions such as SACU, SADC, COMESA etc);
3. Trade-related issues (e.g. Investment, competition, environment, intellectual property and public health issues, human rights and labour);
4. Trade policy process: stakeholder involvement (e.g. private sector), analytical and institutional capacity requirements and trade strategy;
5. Domestic application of international trade agreements; and

GSB4152W TRADE POLICY ANALYSIS

Course co-ordinator: Dr T Hartzenberg.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4151M.

Objective:
This course introduces students to trade law and policy; trade policy formulation and analysis of the economy-wide impact of bilateral, regional and multilateral trade agreements.

Course outline:
1. Trade and development;
2. Trade policy debates (trade liberalisation vs. protectionism, multilateralism vs. regionalism);
3. Africa and the world trading system;
4. The use of economic data in trade policy;
5. Data sources for trade policy analysis;
6. Tools for trade policy analysis; and
7. Industry (e.g. clothing and textiles, agriculture) and country case studies.

GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

Course co-ordinator: Various.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions.

Course outline:
The syllabus consists of two parts:
Part 1: Financial decision-making - this part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business.
Part 2: Building business acumen - business acumen being the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

GSB4183W MANAGING STRATEGIC PROJECTS
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions in the fields of strategy and project management. A framework is created for formulating strategic intent and projects are designed for realising the intent. On completion of this course, the students will demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how to manage strategic value-adding projects.

Course outline:
The syllabus consists of the following: strategic marketing management; managing projects; planning skills for managing projects; integrated project management; strategic and entrepreneurial opportunities.

GSB4184W MANAGING LOGISTICAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:
To introduce key concepts and propositions in the field of logistics and integrate them into a framework for designing and implementing logistical systems for an organisation. On completion of this course, the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the below-mentioned aspects of the design and management of logistical systems and contextualise them in a particular industry sector.

Course outline:
The syllabus consists of the following: Introduction to transportation and distribution management; foundations of business logistics analysis; elements of business logistics, planning and management.

GSB4185W WINERY BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
Course co-ordinators: Mr C du Toit/Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Objective:
This course integrates all the interfacing elements between wine and business management, including wine marketing (with emphasis on brand building), strategic business management, cost and management accounting and organisational development. Key focus areas are brand building and management, understanding costs of production and financing growth strategies. Analysis and application of decision-making to winery operations is the key activity performed and applied throughout to a realistic winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic business plan for the winery.
GSB4186W VINEYARD AND WINERY OPERATIONS

Course co-ordinators: Mr C du Toit/Associate Professor T Ryan.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:
This course covers the characteristics of major red wine grape varieties, principles and practices of red wine production, major red wine styles of the world, techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology as applied to the wine industry, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards, and sensory science.

GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30

First or Second-semester course.

Convener: Ms B Shrand.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:
Basic business acumen and organisational viability:
Introduces and consolidates the central concepts of business acumen in the context of commercial organisations. These include cash flow, profitability, asset efficiency, drivers of growth and customer value and how these add value and promote organisational viability.

Marketing for key account managers and sales managers:
Explores the key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. Explores the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability. Environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities.

Sales and account management - principles and practices:
Topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. These are integrated in the process of designing, implementing and monitoring customer portfolios and key account plans as a basis for effectively managing sales processes. There is a particular focus on managing change and handling complexity, uncertainty and ambiguity in sales processes. Understanding and incorporating ICT and globalization in professional sales management.

Lecture times: Modular presentation.

DP requirements: Refer to page 78 of the Faculty Handbook.

Assessment:
Coursework: 50%; Final Examination: 50%.

GSB4196F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

(Building Professional Banking Sales Management in Organisations)

HEQF credits: 30

First or Second-semester course.

Convener: Ms B Shrand.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)
Course outline:

**Strategic sales management:**
Topics covered are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Resource-based and dynamic capabilities approach to constructing a sales strategy; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice.

**Fundamentals of organisational design and development:**
Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and allocation of resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management, lean thinking and continuous improvement. Accounting for ICT and globalization in organisational design.

**Developing and leading high-performing teams**
Topics covered are: Assembling and dissolving teams; Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

**Lecture times:** Modular presentation.

**DP requirements:** Refer to page 78 of the Faculty Handbook.

**Assessment:**
Coursework: 50%; Final Examination: 50%.

---

**GSB4219W** TOPICS IN EVENT MANAGEMENT

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms B Shrand.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Objective:**
On completion of this course, the students will have developed the principles and practices of event management to critically assess events and integrate these into their own management practices.

**Course outline:**
The course consists of three parts:
1. The nature and contexts of events;
2. Event management; and
3. Venue management.

---

**GSB4220W** WINE TOURISM AND EVENTS

**Course co-ordinators:** Mr C du Toit/Associate Professor T Ryan.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Objective:**
This course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the wine tourism industry. It addresses the basics concepts of wine tourism and hospitality, wine and food festivals and events in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a vehicle to build a brand image for the winery business and/or wine region.

**Course outline:**
Specific focus areas include: wine tourism visitor (consumer) behaviour; the role of the winery cellar-door in wine marketing/distribution; the functions of wine routes/roads; wine region brand building; and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

---

**GSB4221W** MANAGING AN EVENTS COMPANY

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms B Shrand.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4219W.
Objective:
To introduce students to the principles and practices of managing an events company; and to integrate these principles into their own management practice.

Course outline:
1. The course consists of five components;
2. The event participant and the event market;
3. Event marketing;
4. Creativity and entrepreneurial event management;
5. Financial management: concepts and application to event management companies; and
6. Designing and managing viable event management companies.

GSB4250W  STRATEGIC ROLE OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE) IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
Course co-ordinator:  Mrs E Shelley.
Entrance requirements:  Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objectives:  This course covers the evolution of State Owned Enterprises (SOEs) in South Africa and their nature and role in socio-economic development. It pays particular attention the formulation of a mandate and strategic intent of an SOE.
Course outcomes:
After the course the student will be able to:
1. Describe and analyse the organisation and structures of government and the policy formulation process;
2. Describe and analyse the key concepts, propositions and theories from the fields of socio-economic development and the developmental state;
3. Describe the history and development of (SOE) in South Africa;
4. Describe and analyze the nature and purpose of SOEs in socio-economic development processes;
5. Access and use the SRPESA knowledge base to study a SOE;
6. Diagnose and strategically evaluate a SOE;
7. Use the above concepts, propositions and theories to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for a SOE.
8. Use scenario thinking and back casting to formulate the design requirements for a strategic architecture for a SOE.

GSB4251W  DELIVERING THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC MANDATE AND STRATEGIC INTENT OF A STATE OWNED ENTERPRISE (SOE)
Course co-ordinator:  Mrs E Shelley.
Entrance requirements:  Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objectives:  This course introduces a range of systems thinking and strategic management methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to formulate a mandate and strategic intent for an SOE. Design a strategic architecture to deliver the promise of the mandate and realise the strategic intent.
Course outcomes:
On the successful completion of the course, a student will be able to:
1. Translate a relevant national policy into the mandate and strategic intention of an SOE;
2. Link the socio-economic content of an SOE mandate to the transformational and equity imperatives of a national policy;
3. Use Critical Systems Heuristics to promote equity and fairness in the key boundary decisions made in the above processes;
4. Describe and analyze key concepts, propositions and theories in the field of strategy and Activity theory;
5. Use Soft Systems Methodology to explore stakeholder interests and expectations;
6. Use these concepts and propositions to construct the elements of a strategic architecture; and
7. Use Ackoff's Idealised design and interactive management approach to design and implement a
   strategic architecture of an SOE.

GSB4252W  STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT AS AN ORGANISATIONAL FUNCTION
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.
Objectives: The business activities of extractive industries impact on the environment and the
   communities and other social partners that share their context. The term strategic engagement
covers the range of organisational activities designed to build and maintain productive relationship
with these communities and social partners with particular regard to socio-economic and
environmental issues.
This course introduces the strategic engagement function and how it may be organised and managed
within an organisation's strategy.
Course outline:
1. Organisational Viability;
2. Business Ethics;
3. Corporate Social Responsibility;
4. Corporate social Investment; and
5. Sustainability: Sustainable Business.

GSB4253W  STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Ryan.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and GSB4251W
Objective: This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to:
1. Make sense of the social and environmental context of an organisation;
2. Understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organisation and its social and
   environmental context;
3. Engage with and manage the relationships between an organisation and the communities and other
   social partners that populate its context; and
4. Develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.
Course outline:
1. Community and social partner assessment;
2. Community and social partners and the community process;
3. A systems approach to engaging communities and social partners;
4. A systems approach to developing and implementing strategic engagement strategies and
   programmes.

GSB4107Z  TECHNICAL REPORT
(Compulsory course (Module 4) for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management
Practice))
Course co-ordinator: Various.
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the above-
mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.
Objective: This course consists of a substantial action learning project involving the design and implementation
of relevant strategic initiatives within an organisational context, adding substantive depth to their
management studies. It draws on the work done in Modules 1-3 and delivers something of practical
value to the organisation. It follows a systems thinking and action learning process.
Course outline:
The technical report tests their ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements:
1. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
2. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
3. A student who fails this major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

Associate in Management Certificate (Modular) (CU011)

Students are referred to the Graduate School of Business AIM Student Handbook: Minimum Academic Requirements and Qualification Criteria.

Course co-ordinator: Mr S Nair.

DP requirements:
Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual and group assessments or reports. Non-attendance at more than 2 lectures per course will result in failure to qualify for the DP certificate.

Course assessment:
Students are required to obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course; and, a minimum of 100 out of 120 credits to qualify for the certificate.

Prescribed curriculum

All the following courses, totalling 120 credits, are compulsory:

GSB1018F  ECONOMICS
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Ms L Lakay.
Enterance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The objectives of the course are to clarify key economic concepts and issues and to use economic tools to analyse key policy challenges facing the South African economy. The key themes of this course are:
• The Economic Problem: scarcity and choice
• Markets and how they work
• Linkages and relationships in the macro-economy
• The role of government in the economy: policy and intervention in economic activity
• Economic Challenges: globalisation, regionalism, strong currency, employment creation and more.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
- Group research project: 20%
- Mid-term test: 40%
- Final examination: 40%

GSB1021F  FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 12 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Winfield.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:
The course is aimed at providing financial and management accounting skills to participants who have had minimal previous exposure to the financial activities of a business. In this course, you will learn the principles and practices of accounting to enable you to understand and analyse financial reports. The course aims to develop skills that will enable students to understand fundamental accounting principles, apply the principles in a practical business context and explain the components of financial reports.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
- Test 1: 30%
- Test 2: 30%
- Individual project: 40%

GSB1046S  MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATION
HEQF credits: 20
Second semester course, 14 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Dr A Stewart Smith.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:
Management today involves being able to manage people, starting with oneself. This course focuses on self management because knowing better how we interact with and respond to others helps us to communicate more productively.

Effective managers need to understand what effective communication involves, to assess their competencies and to work on areas that need to be developed. This course has been designed to provide theoretical and practical input on a broad range of skills that are required for productive management of self and of others. The emphasis on the course is on involvement. Each student brings a wealth of knowledge and experience to the course and everyone is expected to draw on this and to learn from the experiences of others.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Assessment:
Assignment 1  30%
Assignment 2  30%
Assignment 3  40%

GSB1047S MANAGING ORGANISATIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course, 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Ms P Daya.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop independent thinking and practical knowledge about people management, achieving a competitive edge equitably and fairly through people and the line manager's role in managing people. The key themes include how organisational goals and people management are integrated, corporate culture and leadership, performance management, human resource planning and staffing; developing, motivating and rewarding people to achieve customer service and quality, affirmative action, employment equity and developments in South African industrial relations.
Lectures: 2-hour lectures.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Pre-course reading summaries  20%
Group assignment and presentation  30%
Final examination  50%

GSB1057F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY
HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 7 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Dr M Soko.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to some basic socio-political trends on the international, African and South African levels and assists students in evaluating South Africa's progress in building a non-racial and non-sexist democracy. The learning outcomes encompass being able to understand and analyse socio-political processes and developing cognisance of political structures and their dynamics. The key themes are: transitions to democracy, international trends, Africa's socio-political challenges and South Africa's transition to democracy.
Lectures: 2-hour lectures
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.
Attendence at all sessions and submission of all assignments.
Assessment:
Group presentation  40%
Individual assignment  60%

GSB1059S MARKETING
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course, 8 lectures.
Course co-ordinator: Mr M Jere.
Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.
Course outline:
This course is based upon the perspective that customers get to make the rules of the game and companies choose to play the game to create value for their stakeholders. Customers decide what they will buy and what they won't and the rules they will use to make those decisions. Companies that acknowledge the importance of integrating this customer perspective into their business planning often deliver spectacular results to their shareholders.

The skill of marketing is to find a better way to design and deploy the firm's capabilities to serve the customers at a profit. This course will focus on the philosophy & necessity of marketing in the modern business environment. The course will be informal & interactive with the primary objective being to familiarise students with the core concepts involved in marketing & to facilitate the application of marketing in the development of strategy.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Group work 20%
- Mid-term examination 30%
- Final examination 50%

---

**GSB1060S  OPERATIONS**

HEQF credits: 10

Second semester course, 8 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms F Hamdulay.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**
Operations Management may be defined as the design, operations and improvement of systems that create and deliver an organisation’s primary products and services. The operations function lies at the heart of all organisations. It is essential that successful managers have a sound knowledge of this discipline, even though they may not be directly involved with operations management on a day-to-day basis.

The objectives of the course are broadly:
- to introduce strategic and conceptual issues relating to operations strategy and operations management to ensure that managers recognise the role of operations management in securing competitive advantage
- to understand the 21st century competitive landscape from an operations management perspective and to assess how global and technological influences shape it
- to enable managers to formulate, analyse and evaluate the operations process through critical management approaches

**Lectures:** 2-hour lectures.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Pre-module summaries 10%
- Learning log and course summary 10%
- Mid-term test 10%
- Group mapping project 20%
- Final examination 50%

---

**GSB1065F  BUSINESS NUMERACY**

HEQF credits: 10

First semester course, 16 lectures.
Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor C Breen and Dr K Ramaboa.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:
Many of the students who register for this programme of study have had schooling experiences that have left them with an inadequate preparation for the mathematical demands which will later be placed upon them. In many cases students lack the necessary self-confidence to carry out some basic mathematical calculations. This course has been specifically designed to give participants the opportunity to revisit their schooling experience and re-script their mathematical ability. This is divided into two sections.

The first section of the course focuses on the many sources out of which a poor relationship with one's mathematical ability can be generated at school. The sessions in this section will set up a classroom interaction that differs considerably from that which is normally encountered in schools. Students will be encouraged to tackle their fears through working in a co-operative learning environment in which they use their powers of visualisation to tackle a variety of set problems. The second section of the course builds on the increased self-confidence which has been developed in the first section. Specific content topics will be covered in this section, including basic operations, ratio and proportion, simple graphs, and equations and changing the subject of a formula. The main aim of this section will be to give participants the confidence to be able to solve problems on these topics from first principles rather than through a reliance on rote-learned algorithms.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
- Test 1: 35%
- Test 2: 65%

GSB1066S ENTREPRENEURSHIP
HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course, 9 lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Dr E Nwosu.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the certificate.

Course outline:
Course outcomes:
- To gain an appreciation of being a small business owner and the unique characteristics of emerging enterprises.
- Develop an understanding of the challenges facing small business in South Africa while using a logical and systematic framework for identifying problems and opportunities confronting small businesses.
- Enhance their knowledge of how to critique a business and establish priorities for improving efficiency and effectiveness of the enterprise.
- Develop the ability to succinctly and clearly write a final report summarizing the client's business, issues and recommendations.

Lectures: 2-hour lectures.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment:
- Group assignment 1: 10%
- Group assignment 2: 10%
- Business case proposal/business idea: 10%
- Draft hand-in: 10%
Presentation 10%
Final business case/plan 50%

**GSB1167S  STRATEGY**

HEQF credits: 10
Second semester course, 6 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr R Chivaka.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**
The objective of the Strategy course is to introduce a few of the theoretical classroom concepts of strategy and to relate these concepts to the world around us in such a way as to give each student a feel for what the subject can encompass – what is strategic thinking?, an understanding of the types of issues which would be appropriate to examine under this banner and how to address complex issues in a consecutive way.

**Lectures:** 2-hour lectures.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Assignment 35%
- Final examination 65%

**GSB1068F  BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 10
First semester course, 8 lectures.

**Course co-ordinator:** Mr M Christoffels.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the certificate.

**Course outline:**
The objectives of this course are to provide students with a foundation of basic concepts relevant to using and managing information in business, enabling them to participate in information systems decisions. This course is designed to give an introduction to key concepts such as:

- Introduction to management information systems
- Organisational and work impacts of information systems
- IT architecture and infrastructure
- Business process transformation
- The Internet and E-Business
- Developing and supporting information systems

**Lectures:** 2-hour lectures.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% on the individual assessment component of the course.

Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
- Group assignments 50%
- Class participation 10%
- Final examination 40%
Advanced Certificate in Leadership (ACL) (CU011)

The Advanced Certificate in Leadership is a UCT-recognised qualification comprising three compulsory modules at approximately thirty credits apiece.

Course co-ordinator: Various.

Entrance requirements: Students must hold a Matric Certificate and have at least 4 to 5 years work and management experience. Candidates must be employed for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the student’s workplace.
Students should hold a tertiary qualification from a recognised institution and have at least 4 to 5 years work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in middle management positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students’ workplace.
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunities exist for experienced managers with 5-10 years relevant management experience.
Students may not register at another institution (concurrent registration) for the duration of the programme at the GSB.
All potential students are required to write the NBT AQL entrance test.

Course outline:

Module 1: This module explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The foundation module provides the broad framework on which the program is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the program as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.
On completion of the course, students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity.
Modules 2 and 3: Customised modules designed for a particular sector based on the framework established in compulsory Module 1 and the relevant needs of the client organisation. Modules 2 and 3 follow similar themes to those of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice) as specified in this Handbook, with relevant outcomes at this level.

Assessment:
The assessment of the certificate programme is based on the following projects:

The following compulsory course (Module 1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4102W</td>
<td>Foundations of Systemic Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB4103W</td>
<td>Designing and Managing the Value Stream of an Organisation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4104W</td>
<td>Wealth Creation through Innovation and Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4106W</td>
<td>Applied Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4109Z</td>
<td>Designing &amp; Managing Employer &amp; Worker Organisations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4100Z</td>
<td>Employer/Employee Relationships &amp; Organisations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4151W</td>
<td>Managing Trade Law &amp; Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4152W</td>
<td>Trade Policy Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4169W</td>
<td>Building Business Acumen</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4183W</td>
<td>Managing Strategic Projects</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4184W</td>
<td>Managing Logistical Support Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4185W</td>
<td>Winery Business Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB4186W</td>
<td>Vineyard and Winery Operations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Position Paper** - 55% of course mark. Develops a conceptual framework and uses it to identify opportunities for improvement and implements two small improvement initiatives.

2. **Reflective Practice Paper** = 30% of course mark. Formally document reflection of own management practice.

3. **Group Work** = 15%

**DP requirements:**
1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates.
3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
4. A student who fails the major assignment with 40% or above, yet passes the course on average with 50%, may be asked to revise and resubmit.
5. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

### Associate in Management Practice Certificate (Customised) (CU016)

**Prescribed curriculum**

Students on the customised programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery in Module 1, one course in Module 2, one course in Module 3 and GSB1070X Action Learning Project in Module 4 as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB1073X</td>
<td>Leadership through Personal Mastery</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1072X</td>
<td>Leadership through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1071X</td>
<td>Leadership through Creating Organisational Value</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1075X</td>
<td>Building Business Acumen</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB1078W</td>
<td>Passenger Transport Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compulsory course (Module 4):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB1070X</td>
<td>Action Learning Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NB:** All *Duly Performed Requirements* and *Assessments* pertain to all courses for the Associate in Management Practice Certificate (customised) *with the exception of GSB1070X Technical Report*.
Entrance requirements:
Students should hold a tertiary qualification from a recognised institution and have at least 4 to 5 years work and management experience. Candidates must be employed in middle management positions for the duration of the programme, as all assessment is carried out in the context of the students’ workplace.
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunities exist for experienced managers with 5-10 years relevant management experience.
Students may not register at another institution (concurrent registration) for the duration of the programme at the GSB.
All potential students are required to write the NBT AQL entrance test.

DP requirements:
1. A student must attend all contact lectures and group sessions during the study block.
2. A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadlines. This includes all portfolio work and appendices to main projects/reports. Extensions will only be granted for unexpected and dire events and/or circumstances. The student is expected to have completed at least 75% of the relevant assignment work which is to be presented as part of the written extension request.
3. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with 40% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).
4. A student may only be re-examined once per course.

Assessment:
The assessment of the course is based on the following projects:
Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student’s own management practice.
Group Work (15% of course mark)

GSB1071X  LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING ORGANISATIONAL VALUE
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.
Objective:
On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to understand the core business of their organisations with the learning process, giving attention to key contextual issues and, in particular, to transformational imperatives like Employment Equity and Black Economic Empowerment.
Course outline:
Participants further develop the models constructed in the modules on Leadership through Personal Mastery and Leadership through Creating Customer and Shareholder Value and look at the socio-economic and socio-political strategic imperatives facing organisations in their respective sectors of the South African economy. The topics covered are designed to develop management practices that can help organisations deal with the strategic challenges they face in a way that promotes socio-political legitimacy and sustains economic viability. Students apply their extended models in their organisations, integrating their systems thinking and learning, through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant action learning projects.

GSB1072X  LEADERSHIP THROUGH CREATING CUSTOMER AND SHAREHOLDER VALUE
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery
Objective:
On completion of the course the students’ will have developed the concept of business acumen and the ability to integrate it into their management practice.

Course outline:
This course extends the models developed in the module on Leadership through Personal Mastery. Particular attention is given to budgeting, cash flow and profitability; creating a sustaining customer value; productivity and asset utilisation; and the drivers of sustainable growth. Participants apply their extended models in their organisations through the submission of a portfolio of work done and through relevant action learning projects.

GSB1073X LEADERSHIP THROUGH PERSONAL MASTERY
(Compulsory)

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered for the Associate in Management in Management Practice Programme.

Objectives:
On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate their learning and apply it at an operational level to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and relevant projects in their own organisations.

Course outline:
This course introduces participants to the field of action learning and systems thinking. Particular attention is paid to ethics, social capital, mindfulness, diversity, multiple perspectives and value creation. Using these ideas, participants construct contextually relevant models of management and organisational practices that promote leadership through personal mastery. Participants use these models to diagnose and improve their own practices through action learning projects in their own contexts.

GSB1075X BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery.

Objective:
To provide an overview of management and business principles and give context and perspective to the different areas of management: evolution of management; management environments; decision making; planning; operational and strategic management; organising; organisational structure; human resource management; managing change and innovation; behaviour; motivation; leadership; communication; control; operations management and international management.

Course outline:
This course covers:
1. an introduction to business acumen;
2. an introduction to managerial and financial accounting – this section provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting – to provide financial information for decision-making by interested parties; and
3. financial decision making – topics include cash flow analysis, using financial information for investment decision-making, understanding and interpreting financial statements, measures of profitability and financial stability, cost behaviour and cost volume relationships, budgeting and business planning and control and accounting for management operations.
GSB1078W  PASSENGER TRANSPORT SYSTEMS

Course co-ordinator: R Behrens.

Objective:
To familiarise the student with the key challenges facing transport systems in contemporary South African cities. Students will be able to conceptualise the components of a transport system and be able to describe and explain the systemic role that transport systems perform in the functioning of city systems. Students will be able to construct an argument for why planned public sector intervention in transport systems is required and describe the basic processes and concepts related to integrated transport planning, as well as the concepts related to the management of transport system infrastructure.

Course outline:
To present and overview and discuss key issues facing transport management in South Africa and the world and its affect on the managers of relevant institutions through:
1. Systemic management practice
2. Project management
3. Key contemporary challenges and issues facing transport systems (emissions; oil depletion; safety; policy objectives; current irptn initiatives and potential obstacles);
4. Components and operating characteristics of transport systems (components; operating characteristics; organising concepts; role and components of rail);
5. The role of transport systems within city systems (travel as a derived demand; activity and land use systems; land use-transport system interaction);
6. Planning transport systems (generic planning processes; rationale for planned public sector intervention; current and emerging legislative requirements; integrated land use-transport planning practices; integrated transport planning practices; data collection; modelling; evaluation and assessment); and
7. Managing transport systems (supply management; demand management; intelligent transport systems asset management).

GSB1070X  ACTION LEARNING PROJECT
(Compulsory)

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed GSB1073X Leadership through Personal Mastery and any two of the above mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry

Objectives:
To add significant value to the organisation and integrate the students’ learning into their management and organisational practices.

Course Outline:
In this course, participants use the models developed in the first three modules to undertake the major internal consultancy project in their organisation. This is an action learning project in which participants focus on a synthesis of their learning.

Assessment:
Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.
FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

First-year courses

The following first-year courses lead to CSC2001F and CSC2002S: CSC1015F and CSC1016S; or CSC1010H and CSC1011H, or CSC1018F and CSC1016S.

**CSC1015F**  COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015
HEQF credits: 18

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor H Suleman.

**Entrance requirements:** Mathematics at least a (6).

**Course outline:** Introduction to computing and applications. Problem solving and, algorithm development in Python. Fundamental programming constructs and abstractions. Number representation, boolean algebra and logic gates.

**Lectures:** Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

**Practicals:** A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work..

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for theory tests and examination.

**CSC1016S**  COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016
HEQF credits: 18

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor H Suleman.

**Entrance requirements:** CSC1015F (or Supp) or CSC1010H or CSC1018F.

**Course outline:** Object-oriented design. Advanced programming constructs and techniques using Java. Linear abstract data structures. Binary Trees and their applications, event–driven programming, graphics and graphical user interfaces. Ethics and professional issues in computing.

**Lectures:** Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

**Practicals:** A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work..

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for theory tests and examination.

Second-year courses

**CSC2001F**  COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001
HEQF credits: 24

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr A Bagula.

**Entrance requirements:** CSC1016S, MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
Object-oriented design. DATA STRUCTURES: Abstract data types and assertions; Linear structures - lists, strings, stacks, queues; Recursive algorithms, tree structures - binary trees, AVL trees, B-trees; Graphs - Graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing, priority queues. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING software design, verification and validation; software evolution; software project management.
Lectures: Four or five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16⅔%; practicals and projects count 33⅓%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for tests and examinations.

CSC2002S  COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002
HEQF credits: 24
Course co-ordinator: Dr A Bagula.
Entrance requirements: CSC2001F (or Supp for CSC2001F), MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
Lectures: Four lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday 14h00-18h00
Assessment: Tests count for 16⅔%; practicals and projects count 33⅓%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for tests and examinations
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and minimum of 50% in practical test.

Third-year courses

The courses (CSC3002F and CSC3003S) constitute a major in Computer Science.

CSC3002F  COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002
HEQF credits: 36
Course co-ordinator: Dr H Le.
Entrance requirements: CSC2001F and CSC2002S.
Course outline: Networks, Operating Systems, XML and web-based computing.
Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 2nd period.
Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00–18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC3003S  COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003
HEQF credits: 36
Course co-ordinator: Dr H Le.
Entrance requirements: As for CSC3002F.
Course outline: Compilers, Theory of Algorithms.
Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 2nd period.
Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00–18h00.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November
counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC4003W  COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS
HEQF credits: 130
Course co-ordinator: Professor E Blake.

Entrance requirements: This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specializing in Computer Science. As with the regular Computer Science Honours courses, CSC4000W/CSC4016W, the usual entrance requirement is an average of 65% for third year computing courses. However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 65% where the heads of department of Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed.

Course outline:
A pamphlet outlining the year’s programme is available from the Department (and at http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching) A major research project makes up 60 credits and the remaining 70 credits is calculated from the coursework modules. The modules given vary from year to year but will typically be a selection from: Research Methods (compulsory), Distributed Systems, Database Systems, Mobile Interaction Design, ICT for Development, Computer Graphics, Network Security, Digital Libraries, Biologically Inspired Computing, Image Processing and Computer Vision, Games and Virtual Environments, Intelligent Systems Design, Parallel and Multicore Computing, Wireless Sensor Networks. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course co-ordinator.

DP requirements:
Students will only be allowed to proceed with the second semester if, by the end of the first semester, they have an overall average of 50% in their coursework.

Assessment:
Project mark counts 60 credits. The remaining 70 credits are calculated from the best modules taken. They must include Research Methods. No module will be considered for course credits unless a student has obtained at least 40% in that module. At least 50% must be achieved in the project. At least 40% must be achieved in Research Methods and at least 50% must be attained in the modules making up the best 70 course credits. The final mark, calculated as explained above, must not be less than 50%.
# FACULTY OF LAW

## Course outlines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>BUSINESS LAW I - FIRST SEMESTER</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(Winter only – see admission criteria below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>BUSINESS LAW I - SECOND SEMESTER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML1001L</td>
<td>BUSINESS LAW I - THIRD TERM (WINTER)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course outline:**

- Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency.

**DP requirements:**

- A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.
- No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason for the test is valid. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).

**Assessment:**

- A written test counting 40%
- A written examination counting 60%

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CML2001F</td>
<td>COMPANY LAW</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(Winter only – see admission criteria below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML2001L</td>
<td>COMPANY LAW – THIRD TERM (WINTER)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course outline:**

- The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

**DP requirements:**

- A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.
- No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be...
permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason for the test is valid. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (Please use this paragraph for all the CML courses). (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).

**Assessment:**
The test counts 40%
The examination counts 60%

---

**CML2005F  LABOUR LAW**
**CML2005L  LABOUR LAW THIRD TERM (WINTER)**
HEQF credits: 18
*(Winter only – see admission criteria below)*
Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures per week.
**Course co-ordinator:** Debbie Collier.
**Entrance requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law eg. Business Law I.

**Course outline:**
1. The common law contract of employment.
2. Legislative interventions and protections including the *Basic conditions of Employment Act*, *the Skills Development Act*, and the *Unemployment Insurance Act*.
3. Discipline and dismissals under the *Labour Relations Act of 1995*.
5. Collective labour law as provided for under the *Labour Relations Act* and the *Constitution*.
6. Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8. Strikes and lockouts.
9. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

**DP requirements:** A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.
No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason for the test is valid. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).

**Assessment:**
The test counts 40%
The examination counts 60%

---

**CML2010S  BUSINESS LAW II**
**CML2010L  BUSINESS LAW II THIRD TERM (WINTER)**
HEQF credits: 18
*(Winter only – see admission criteria below)*
*Business Law II has one general course code (CML2010S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 74581. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group’s lectures.*
Second year, second semester course, 5 lectures per week.
**Course co-ordinator:** Jane Franco.
**Entrance requirements:** Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study
may register for Business Law II.

Course outline: Negotiable Instruments; insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property.

DP requirements: A student must write the test. No subminimum is required.

No make-up test. Where a student has missed the test for a valid reason, the student will be permitted to write the exam, which will count for 100%. Professor Jooste will decide if the reason is valid. All correspondence must be addressed to him in advance of the test date. (For Winter School contact your lecturer and not Professor R Jooste).

Assessment:
The test counts 40%
The examination counts 60%

Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CML1001L</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML2001L</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML2005L</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML2010L</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above courses are on offer during the THIRD TERM, but only during the WINTER. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above. The following admission criteria will apply:

Courses will be limited to 60 students and the following admission criteria will apply:

1. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible.
   (In other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible)
2. A first year student may not do a law course during the third term
3. In addition to 1 and 2, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:
   (a) Accounting conversion students
   (b) students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not students who have failed to obtain a DP)
   (c) students who, due to curriculum problems, cannot do the course in question in the normal way. (This is subject to written verification by their Faculty.)
   (d) Students who need the course (and no other) to graduate – in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).

NB: Any advice given by student advisors or any others which is contrary to the above must be ignored.

Information on closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the THIRD TERM can be obtained from the Centre for Open Learning.

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

HEQF credits: 36

Preliminary Level, whole year course, three lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Professor P de Vos.

Entrance requirements: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL2000W Constitutional Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year.

**Course outline:** The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

**Assessment:**
November examination 3 hours 60%

The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

---

**PBL2001H INTERNATIONAL LAW**

HEQF credits: 18

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms C Powell and Mr S Nakhjavani.

**Entrance requirements:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL2001H International Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL2000W Constitutional Law and RDL2002H Law of Property.

**Course outline:**
The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.

**Assessment:**
Tutorial work and test(s) 40%
November examination 60%

---

**RDL1002H LAW OF PERSONS AND MARRIAGE**

HEQF credits: 18

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 60 lectures, 4 tutorials.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr A Barratt.

**Entrance requirements:** A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 65%.

**Course outline:** The course deals with the legal personality of human beings and the law of persons as follows:

**A The law of persons:**
1. The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
2. The beginning and end of legal personality
3. The legal status and capacities of different groups of persons
4. The relationship of parent and child.

**B The law governing family relations in a civil marriage:**
1. Introduction to Family Law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
2. The rules governing the contracts of engagement and marriage
3. The invariable consequences of marriage
4. The rules governing divorce
5. Outline of the property consequences of divorce.

RDL1003W  FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

HEQF credits: 36
Preliminary Level, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Greenbaum.
Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1002H.
Undergraduate LLB (ADP Programme) students: concurrent registration with RDL1002H.

Entrance requirements: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 65%.

Course outline:
1. General introduction to the study of South African Law
2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Classification of the law and fundamental legal concepts
5. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
6. Introduction to legal theory and critical thinking
7. The relationship between law, justice and responsibility

Assessment:
Integrated Assessment written component (1st sem) 5%
Integrated Assessment oral component (2nd sem) 5%
June Test 20%
4 tutorial Assignments (2.5% each) 10%
One essay (2nd sem) 10%
November Examination (2.15 hrs) 50%
10% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to attend every tutorial. Students are required to complete two practical exercises. 5% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to produce satisfactory work for any one of the practicals.

RDL1004H  COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18
Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 60 lectures, 4 tutorials.
Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor H Scott.

Entrance requirements: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL1004H Comparative Legal History only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 65%.
Course outline: This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:
(a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
(b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
(c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

Assessment:
April test 5%
June test 35%
Essays and/or assignments 10%
One two-hour examination in November 50%

RDL2002H  LAW OF PROPERTY
HEQF credits: 18
Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week; tutorials.
Course co-ordinator: Professor H Mostert.
Entrance requirements: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL2000W Constitutional Law and PBL2001H International Law.
Course outline:
1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2. Property rights: real rights and personal rights
3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
4. Possession
5. Ownership
6. Constitutional issues
Assessment:
Tests/assignments 40%
November examination 2 hours 60%
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

NOTES:
(a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
(b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
(c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both one of STA1001F or STA1001S and for MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
(d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
(e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
(f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under “Undergraduate courses”, and also on the course notice board.
(h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
(i) Students who registered for the first time in 2010 or 2011 will need to do MAM1019H if they want to obtain a major in Mathematics, but they can do it at any time before they graduate. It is not a prerequisite for any Mathematics course, not even for MAM3000W. Students who registered for the first time before 2010, and are therefore still in a programme, need not do MAM1019H to major in Mathematics, or to get a specialisation in Mathematics.

Course outlines:

MAM1000W MATHEMATICS
HEQF credits: 36
First year, whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr J Conradie.

Entrance requirements: Registration for MAM1000W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. For such provisional registration, the minimum requirement is a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% at the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter. Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.

Course outline:
Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st and 3rd period.
**Tutorials:** Tutorials will be arranged for all students (and students should ensure that they have one afternoon per week free for this purpose). There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

**Assessment:**
- Year mark: 33.3%
- November examination: 2 papers, maximum 3 hours each

---

**MAM1005H**  
**MATHEMATICS 1005**  
HEQF credits: 18

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr K Rafel.

**Entrance requirements:** For students with a National Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5; for students who matriculated with Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, or at least an E symbol at A-level. All students admitted to the General Entry Programme in Science must register for MAM1005H. In addition, students attending the full-year courses in Mathematics may be placed into MAM1005H at the end of the first quarter. Other students who meet the entrance requirements will be permitted to register for MAM1005H as long as there is capacity in the course, and such students must have their registration approved by the relevant Student Advisor.

**Course outline:**  
Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.

**Lectures:** Four lectures per week, Monday to Thursday, 1st period.

**Tutorials:** Friday, 1st period.

**Workshops:** Monday, 6th and 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

**MAM1006H**  
**MATHEMATICS 1006**  
HEQF credits: 18

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr K Rafel.

**Entrance requirements:** MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.

**Course outline:**  
The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.

**Lectures:** First period, three days per week.

**Tutorials:** First period, two days per week.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.
**MAM1010F  MATHEMATICS 1010**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr M Archibald.

**Entrance requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1001F/X/S/H.

**Course outline:**
Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Available lecture slots are 1st, 3rd and 4th period.

**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:**
- Semester mark: up to 40%
- June examination: 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1010S  MATHEMATICS 1010**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr P Uys.

**Entrance requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1001F/X/S/H.

**Course outline:**
Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.

**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:**
- Semester: up to 40%
- November examination: 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1012F  MATHEMATICS 1012**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr P Uys.

**Entrance requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.

Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement in the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.

**Course outline:**
Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.
**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:**
- Semester mark: up to 40%
- June examination: 1 x 2 hour paper

**MAM1012S  MATHEMATICS 1012**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr H Spakowski.

**Entrance requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.

Under exceptional circumstances, students who have performed extremely well in STA1001F can approach the course convener of MAM1012S (by the 30th May) to arrange for an assessment. Based on the outcome of this assessment they may be permitted to enter MAM1012S.

**Course outline:**
Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Available lecture slots are 1st, 3rd and 4th period.

**Tutorials:** Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop per week. Times will be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops.

**Assessment:**
- Semester mark: up to 40%
- November examination: 1 x 2 hour paper

*Note: 50% or more in each of MAM1010 and MAM1012 will be considered as the first year full course equivalent to MAM1002W. In the event that a student attains 50% or more in MAM1012S after successfully completing STA1001F this will also be considered as the first year full course equivalent to MAM1002W.*

**MAM1110F  MATHEMATICS (for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)**
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first semester course.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr B Osano.

**Entrance requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1001F/H/S/X.

**Course outline:**
Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.

**Lectures:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday in 2nd period.

**Tutorials:** Five tutorials per week, Monday to Friday in 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:**
- Year mark: up to 40%
- Final examination: 1 x 2 hour paper

*Note: students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1010F students.*
MAM1110H MATHMATICS1010 (for EDU Commerce)
HEQF credits: 18
First year, whole year half course for EDU (Commerce) students only.
Course co-ordinator: T Low.
Enterance requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).
Course outline:
Introductory differential and integral calculus, Financial mathematics, linear algebra. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.
Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday in 2nd period.
Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the year, at times to be arranged.
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.
Assessment:
Year mark 40%
Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper 60%
Note: Students in this course write the same final examination as the MAM1010S students.

MAM1112S MATHMATICS 1012 (for Academic Development (EDU Commerce) students)
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr B Osano.
Enterance requirements: Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.
Course outline:
Further differential and integral calculus, with applications. Further linear algebra with applications. Multivariate calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics.
Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday in 2nd period.
Tutorials: Five tutorials per week, Monday to Friday in 3rd period.
DP requirements: of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment:
Year mark up to 40%
Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper
Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the MAM1012S students.

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS
HEQF credits: 18
First year, whole year half course.
Course co-ordinator: Professor V Brattka and Dr M Berman.
Enterance requirements: At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.
Course outline:
The idea of this course is to familiarize students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.
Lectures: Mondays, Thursdays and alternate Tuesdays in meridian.
Tutorials: One hour per week, Wednesdays in meridian.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.
Assessment:
Year mark 40%
November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM2000W  MATHEMATICS II
HEQF credits: 48
Second year, whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Dr F Ebobisse Bille.
Enterance requirements: MAM1000W or an equivalent. Students who have obtained credit for MAM1002W or for both MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S will be allowed to register for MAM2000W, but will be expected to acquire familiarity with the material on complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry covered in MAM1000W. They should consult the course convener.
Course outline:
1. The course consists of four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA. Students who intend to major in mathematics are strongly advised to take both.
4. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.
Lectures: Monday to Friday 5th period, with some modules in 4th period. All students should be able to attend lectures in 5th period.
Tutorials: One two hour tutorial per week, Thursday or Friday afternoon.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.
Assessment:
Year mark up to 40%
Examination Balance
The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

Modules for second-year courses in Mathematics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2AC</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2FM</td>
<td>Fourier Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2IA</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2LA</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2RA</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DE</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Actuarial Science students are required to do 2AC, 2LA, 2RA and 2DE unless special permission is obtained. The module 2FM will not be offered in 2011.

Syllabuses
See Science Faculty Handbook.
Third-year courses

Note: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM3000W or MAM3001W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

MAM3000W  MATHEMATICS III
HEQF credits: 72
Third year, whole year course.
Course co-ordinator: Professor C Gilmour and Professor H-P Künzi.
Entrance requirements: MAM2000W.
Course outline:
1. MAM3000W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM3000W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.
   Note: MAM3001W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM3000W. MAM3002H and MAM3003S are third-year courses with half the weight of a full course, which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM3000W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM3001W, MAM3002H and MAM3003S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.
2. A written project will be a compulsory component of MAM3000W. Students who are given permission to do a second-year module might be required to do additional reading and be examined on it.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period.
Tutorials: Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40%; examination: balance.
The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.

Postgraduate courses

MAM5003W  DISSERTATION
Research will be on a topic of the student's choice, will typically be of current interest in the theory of finance, have a practical application, and will ideally involve significant interaction with financial institutions. This course is only available to students who were registered for it prior to 2010.

MPhil in Mathematical Finance
Please see entry under Department of Economics.

MAM5010F  STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I
HEQF credits: 60
Fifth year status, two double lectures per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor R Becker.
Entrance requirements: For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance.
Course outline:


DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

MAM501S  STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II
HEQF credits: 60
Fifth year status, two double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Becker.

Entrance requirements: For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:


DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments tests and examination count for 100%.

MAM501F  NUMERICAL MODELLING I
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, one double lecture per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Becker.

Entrance requirements: For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:


DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments tests and examination count for 100%.

MAM501S  NUMERICAL MODELLING II
HEQF credits: 30
Fifth year status, one double lecture per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Becker.
Entrance requirements: For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assignments and Project count for 100%.
**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

Course outlines:

**PHI1010S  ETHICS**
HEQF credits: 18
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)*

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
**Convener:** Professor D Benatar.
**Entrance requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass on level 4 in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include:
- What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective?
- What is the relationship between religion and ethics?
- What is it to be a good person?
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:**
Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

**PHI1024F  INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY**
HEQF credits: 18
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)*

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
**Convener:** Dr J Wanderer.
**Entrance requirements:** As for PHI1010S.
**Course outline:**
This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include:
- The nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI1025F  CRITICAL THINKING**
HEQF credits: 18

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie.
**Entrance requirements:** As for PHI1010S.
**Course outline:**
Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the
practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our
beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we
are hoodwinked. The course aims to make you a better believer by making you more aware of the
nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it
you will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't
convince you.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of all tests and
submission of all essays and assignments by due date.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.
This course is examined simultaneously with PHI1026F.

---

**PHI2012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND**
HEQF credits: 24
(Note: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open
Learning.)
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr E Galgut.
**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.
**Course outline:**
The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at
length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics
which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of
personal identity.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.
**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2016F PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE**
HEQF credits: 24
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr E Galgut.
**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.
**Course outline:**
This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a
subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are:
the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art
works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as
criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.
**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS**
HEQF credits: 24
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Professor D Benatar.
**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.
**Course outline:**
The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues.
It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas.
and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2040S **PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 24

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.

**Course outline:**
The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can’t see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of all tests and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2041F **GREAT PHILOSOPHERS

HEQF credits: 24

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed PHI1024F.

**Course outline:**
The course will introduce you to a selection of philosophy’s major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one’s philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask you to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures: rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker’s writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** As for PHI1010S.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2042S **POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

HEQF credits: 24

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Convener:** TBA (for enquiries contact the Philosophy Office).

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second year of university studies.

**Course outline:**
What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept
all cultures or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in the areas.

Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October counts 60%.

PHI2043F BUSINESS ETHICS
HEQF credits: 18
Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr G Fried and Mr J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043S BUSINESS ETHICS
HEQF credits: 18
Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Dr G Fried and Mr J Winfield.
Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND THE PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE
HEQF credits: 24
Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Convener: Professor B Weiss.
Entrance requirements: PHI2041F and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major.
Course outline:
The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply
perplexing – what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? How do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? – and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping you with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the working of language.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S  METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24

Third-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr J Wanderer.

Entrance requirements: PHI2041F, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

Course outline:

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI4020F  ETHICS FOR ACCOUNTING

Conveners: J Rousseau and J Winfield.

Entrance requirements: An undergraduate degree, and ACC2012W/Z

Co-requisites: Registration for ACC4025H or ACC4020W or ACC4002H

Course outline

Ethics for Accounting will address moral issues in life in general as well as in the world of business, and specifically in the professional practice of accounting. Among the issues to be covered are the importance of ethical conduct in the accounting profession, the role of professional standards (with particular reference to the SAICA code of conduct), a general introduction to ethics, the social and other ethical responsibilities of business, and a practical guide to resolving ethical dilemmas in business.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments = 40%, two essays (30% each) = 60%.
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Course outlines:

POL1004F  INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS
HEQF credits: 18
This course may be offered in Summer/Winter Term. Please consult the Centre for Open Learning
First year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Z Jolobe.
Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.
Course outline:
An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.
Lecture times: Meridian or 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.
In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment:
Coursework 50%; June 2 hour examination 50%.

POL1005S  INTERNATIONAL POLITICS
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Dr J Akokpari.
Entrance requirements: DP for POL1004F.
Course outline:
The course provides a survey of fundamental issues and concepts in international relations. In particular, it analyses the interface of globalisation and international politics and the extent to which this affects the behaviour of actors in the international system.
Lecture times: 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.
In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and /tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment:
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

POL1006S  INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 18
(Note: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term – please consult the Centre for Open Learning)
First year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:**

**Entrance requirements:** Faculty Admission.

**Course outline:**
This course is a basic introduction to the field of Public Administration. It looks at the history of public administration as an academic field, its relationship with Political Science, the relationship between bureaucracy and democracy, the normative foundations of the discipline and administration in comparative perspective looking at both developed and developing countries.

**Lecture time:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor A Nash.

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F, or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies or with special permission by the HOD.

**Course outline:** This course is an introduction to the fields of political theory, political philosophy and political ethics focussing on themes such as freedom, democracy, citizenship and the state.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

HEQF credits: 24

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Ms R Taljaard.

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, SAN or HST course.

**Course outline:**
This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

**Lecture time:** 7th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; June 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL2036F INTRODUCTORY POLITICAL ECONOMY**
*(Might not be offered in 2011)*

HEQF credits: 24
Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

**Convenor:** Dr E Wegner.

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F/S or ECO1010F/S.

**Course outline:** This course will trace the history of the emergence of a distinctive sub-discipline of political economy based in large part on both subject matter and methodology. Political Economy, defined as the interplay between politics and economics, has a long pedigree in which both marxist and non-marxist scholars have made important contributions. Topics in this field include the relationship between wealth and power, and the role played by trade in development/underdevelopment. A very different conception of Political Economy is represented by scholars who apply axiomatic methodologies to social sciences analysis. This has involved the application of economics reasoning to the analysis of political and social issues such as voting behaviour, coalition formulation, bureaucratic growth, and the logic of collective action. This course will seek to introduce students to both perspectives although the emphasis will be on the latter perspective with analyses of the ideas of contemporary thinkers such as Arrow, Riker and Axelrod.

**Lecture time:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; June 2 hour examination 50%.

**NOTE:** Students may not obtain credit for this course and for ECO2006F.

---

**POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

HEQF credits: 24
Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr J Akokpari.

**Lecturers:** Z Jolobe and Dr J Akokpari.

**Entrance requirements:** POL1005S.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of democratisation and the second on violent processes of political change.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.
**DP requirements**: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment**
Coursework 50%; June 2 hour examination 50%.

**POL2039S**  THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS  
(was POL2034S)  
HEQF credits: 24  
Second year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.  
Convener: Mr R Harvey.  
**Entrance requirements**: POL1004F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.  
**Course outline**: An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantilism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

**Lecture time**: 6th period.

**DP requirements**: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

**POL2040S**  PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT PREV  
**POL2037S**  PUBLIC AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION  
HEQF credits: 24  
Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week.  
Convener: Dr V Naidoo.  
**Entrance requirements**: POL2022F.  
**Course outline**: This course introduces concepts, theories and ideas that have shaped the study of public administration to familiarise students with how public administration has been examined within the broader study of politics. Part I includes the following approaches: the classical (scientific management, administrative theories and bureaucratic model); the neo-classical (human relations and behavioural approaches); contemporary (systems and environmental approaches); and transcendental (New Public Management). It covers development administration and the character of public administration in developing countries, and includes practical and methodological issues arising from research in this area. Part 2 will draw on part 1 to expose students to the circumstances, features and issues that have accompanied the post-apartheid transformation of public administration in South Africa.

**Lecture time**: 8th period.

**DP requirements**: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by
the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL3013S**  SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND TRADITIONS

HEQF credits: 24

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor A. Nash.

**Entrance requirements:** POL2002S or at least two other POL2000-level courses, or with special permission by the HOD.

**Course outline:** A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking from about 1900 to the present.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL3029S**  THIRD WORLD POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24

Third year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:**

**Lecturers:** Ms L Paremoer.

**Entrance requirements:** Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S (prev POL2034S), or with special permission by the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course examines political developments in the Third World through the lens of theory and selected case studies. The first part of the course introduces and analyses some key experiences shared by Third World countries. These include colonialism, the challenges of post-colonial "development" and the opportunities and constraints posed by globalisation. We will study how these processes impact on the politics of these societies. The second part of the course provides an in-depth analysis of the politics of Brazil, India, Nigeria and South Africa in comparative perspective.

**Lecture time:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL3030F**  CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms L Freeman.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F and POL2039S (prev POL2034S), or with special permission by the course convener.

Course outline: An examination of conflict in world politics.

Lecture time: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment:
Coursework counts 50%, June two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

POL3037F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 24
Third year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Ms R Taljaard.

Entrance requirements: POL2037S.

Course outline:
This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and benign environment. It goes on to investigate government’s contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

Lecture time: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment:
Coursework 50%; June 2 hour examination 50%.

---

POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION
HEQF credits: 24
Third year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: Professor R Cameron.

Entrance requirements: POL3037F.

Course outline:
The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa’s contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students
to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**Lecture time:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.

---

**POL3039S  ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

HEQF credits: 24

Third year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr T Reddy.

**Entrance requirements:** POL2038F and POL2002S or HOD permission.

**Course outline:**
What does political modernity mean in post-apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post 1994. More specifically we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratization and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

**Lecture time:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination.

In addition: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:**
Coursework 50%; October/November 2 hour examination 50%.
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Course outlines:

PSY1004F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 1)
HEQF credits: 18
First year, first semester, course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Course co-ordinator: Dr C Ward.
Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology and health. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and other special topics as related to psychology and health.
Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 4 of 5 tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY (PART 2)
HEQF credits: 18
First year, second semester, course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Entrance requirements: PSY1004F.
Course co-ordinator: Dr C Ward.
Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology. These include personality psychology, social psychology, research methods, and other special topics to be determined.
Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 4 of 5 tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP), or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November exam as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F  FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
HEQF credits: 18
First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Convener: Ms L Schrieff.
Entrance requirements: PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055). Students must also be registered for MAM1014F.
Course outline: The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.
Lecture times: 1\textsuperscript{st} or 5\textsuperscript{th} period.

DP requirements:
As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend all additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: As for PSY1004F.

NOTE: This course may only be taken by students in the Quantitative Extended Degree Programme (HB055). Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1004F.

PSY1007S  FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
HEQF credits: 18
First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.
Convener: Ms L Schrief.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1006F.
PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Quantitative Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055). Students must also be registered for MAM1016S.

Course outline:
The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.
Lecture times: 1\textsuperscript{st} or 5\textsuperscript{th} period.

DP requirements:
As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend all additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: As for PSY1005S.

NOTE: This course may only be taken by students in the Quantitative Extended Degree Programme (HB055). Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1005S.

PSY2006F  RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I
HEQF credits: 24
Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F.

Course co-ordinator: Dr F Boonzaier.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1001W or PSY1003W or equivalent and have met the mathematics proficiency requirements.

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the student’s research participation programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2003S  SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS
HEQF credits: 24
Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per week.
Course co-ordinator: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1001W or PSY1003W or equivalent.

Course outline: What is prejudice? Where does it come from? What can we do about it? This course aims to provide students with some Social Psychological answers to these questions, drawing on a range of “classic” and cutting-edge Social Psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered will include group identification, in group bias, personality and prejudice, perceived intergroup threat, stereotypes, and dehumanisation. The course will also look at some theoretically-based recommendations for improving intergroup relations.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the student research participation programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (written assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

**PSY3005F  CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24

Third year, first semester course 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor D Foster.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2003S or PSY2005S.

Course outline:

This course has a central focus on the Psychology of Identities (gender, race, class, ethnicity, etc). The course presents various theoretical approaches such as Social identity Theory, Social Constructionism, Post-Modernism, Rhetorical views, Marxism and historical approaches which are brought to bear on understanding the politics of identities in South Africa Tutorials may include practical exercises in Critical Discourse Analysis and case presentations.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment:

Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in **June** towards the final mark.

*NOTE: This course may be subject to change.*
RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals
A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate qualifications:
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

Dean’s Merit List
The Dean’s Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student’s academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:
(a) Take at least the standard full year’s course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
(b) Standard workload implies:
(c) Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the programme
(d) (1) At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year and
(e) (2) At least 8 courses towards the prescribed programme are completed during the academic period March to February.
(f) Pass all these standard courses in the year.
(g) Not have failed any course(s) specified in the programme.
(h) Obtain a weighted average of over 70% for the courses specified for the programme.

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:
1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.
The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%), first (75%) or second-class (division 1 or 2) honours or as a pass degree.

The award of the degree with distinction, first- or second-class honours or at a pass level will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

Class of Pass

50%-59% (Third Class pass)
60%-69% (2nd Class division 2 honours)
70%-74% (2nd Class division 1 honours)
75%-79% (1st Class honours)
>80% (Distinction)

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING

Diploma with distinction:

The following conditions apply:

A minimum of 75% must be obtained in Financial Reporting IV; and

A minimum simple average of 70 % for the four core prescribed courses for the diploma, namely Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting & Finance II.

Course distinctions

Financial Reporting: 80%
Corporate Governance: 80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance: 80%
Taxation: 80%

ALL OTHER POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

These Diplomas may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75%:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) and (Accounting Conversion Course)
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport & Tourism)

The diploma may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75% for the core BCom.(CA stream) Accounting Department courses (ie Financial Reporting III, Auditing I, Management Accounting II, Financial Management and Taxation II).

Course distinctions:


Auditing: 75% in Auditing I and 75% in Control of Financial Information Systems.

Computer Science: 75% for Computer Science II and 75% average for Computer Science 3002 and one of Computer Science 3003 or Computer Science 3005.

Economics: 80% or above for Advanced Macroeconomics & Microeconomics, plus two other third-year Economics courses at 80% or more.
RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Finance BBusSc: First class passes in BUS3044F Finance IIA
BUS3045S Finance IIB
BUS4057F Applied Investments
BUS4056S Applied Corporate Finance

Finance BCom: 75% Finance II BUS3026W
80% Finance I BUS2019S

Financial Reporting: 75% in Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first (Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

Information Systems: 70% or above for all third year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.

Management Accounting: 75% Management Accounting II
80% Management Accounting I

Marketing: First class passes in BUS4026W (Marketing Honours), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA), BUS3043S (Marketing IIC) and BUS4058F (Business to Business Marketing)

Mathematics: First class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology: First class passes in BUS4006W (Org Psych Honours Coursework) and BUS4030H (Org Psych Honours Research Module)

Statistics: 75% average for two Statistics semester courses at both of second and third years of study respectively.

Prizes

Please note: The prizes and values below are the 2011 prizes and values. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

Dean’s Award for All-round Excellence in Commerce sponsored by Allan Gray Orbis Foundation
Presented annually to three students in the Faculty:
One student in 2nd year BCom/BBusSc Gold medal +R5000
One student in 3rd year BCom/BBusSc Gold medal +R5000
One student in the BCom Honours or 4th year BBusSc Gold medal +R5000

Accenture Awards
Best student in Information Systems III R3000

Allan Gray Awards
Top three students in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th year of the BBusSc mainstream and AD programmes and the top three students in the 2nd and 3rd year of the BCom mainstream and AD programmes. Prize money to be determined on individual merit.

BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards
Best AD student in Information Systems II R1000
Best AD student in Information Systems III  R2000
Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems  R3000
Best group research project in INF4014W (Full time Honours)  R4000 shared

**LexisNexis Book Prize**
Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting  R1000 for books
Deloitte
Best student 2nd year BCom (CA Stream) R1000
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream) R1500
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (Finance CA Stream) R2500

EPRU Awards
The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy R1000
Best Masters Thesis award on Environmental Policy R2000

Ernst & Young Awards
Best student in CFIS and Auditing I combined R1000
Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours R1500
Lindhorst Prize for Taxation Medal +R1000
Best student in Taxation and Estate Duty II
J R Winnears Prize For Auditing Medal + R1000
Best student in Corporate Governance

Economics Research Southern Africa Prizes
Top two students in First Year Economics R1800 shared
Top two students in Second Year Economics R1800 shared
Top two students in Third Year Economics R1800 shared
Top two Economics Honours students R1800 shared
Top two Economics Masters students R1800 shared
Top two Economics PhD students graduating R1800 shared

Genesis Analytics Prizes
(First three prizes for students with intention to continue the study of
Economics in the following year)
Top Second year Economics Student R400 (books)
Top Third Year Economics Student (1st place) R750 (books)
Top Third Year Student (2nd place) R500 (books)

The Ibn Khaldun medal
Best Honours student in Economics Solid silver medal R1500

The Herman Rhoda Prize
Awarded to the top AD student in Financial Reporting II R1000

Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize
Best third year student in Economics R350

Institute of Applied Statistics Prize
Best fourth year Quantitative Finance Project R3000

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation Prize
Best student in Training Evaluation Honours R1000

Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize
Top part-time Information Systems R2000
Honours student in the IS Management stream.

KPMG Awards
Best student in Financial Reporting II Bronze medal +
Best student in Financial Reporting III Silver-plated

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Best student in Financial Reporting IV
medal + R1000
Gold-plated medal + R1200

Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award
R2000 shared + Bronze medal

**Natale Labia Prize**
Best Honours student in Economics
R750

**Ogilvy Prize for Marketing**
Best student in the final year BBusSc Marketing Stream
R2000

**Open Box Software Prize**
Best student in Information Systems II
R2500

**PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards**
Best academic results of a 1st year AD BCom student
Medal + R1200
Most versatile 1st year AD BCom student
Medal + R600
Most versatile 2nd year AD BCom student
Medal + R1000
Most versatile 3rd year AD BCom student
R1250
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III
R1250

**The Quirk Passion for Digital Award**
Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing
R1000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course

**The SAICA awards**
Best student in Financial Reporting I
Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting II
Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting III
R500 + Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting IV
R500 + Trophy

**The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes**
Best student in Financial Reporting IV
R500
Best student in Corporate Governance
R500
Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II
R500
Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance
R500

**The Unilever Prize in Managerial Accounting & Finance**
Awarded to the student who achieves the highest total mark in Management Accounting and Financial Management
R1000

**ViaData Award for Excellence**
Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III
R4000 + Viadata shield
*(Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)*

**Scholarships**

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2010 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.
December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.
Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships
The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

- Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship
  Tenure: One year
  One award p.a.
  Funds available: R2,000
  Condition of award:
  Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

- Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship
  Tenure: One year
  One award p.a.
  Funds available: R2,400
  Conditions of award:
  Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA stream of the curriculum.

- Bankers Scholarship
  Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
  Two awards p.a.
  Funds available: R4,000
  Conditions of award:
  Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBus Sc Degree.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

- Louis Weiner Scholarships
  Tenure: Two years
  Funds available: R35,000
  Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the Department of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the Masters degree in Economics.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships
The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value. Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:
- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS
• **William Hutt Scholarship**  
  Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.  
  **Condition of award:**  
  The Scholarship, **valued at R5,000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor’s degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

• **University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**  
  Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.  
  **Condition of award:**  
  The Scholarship, **valued at R3,500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor’s degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**  

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and *Master’s* students for award.  

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. *Master’s* Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are ineligible. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.  

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.  

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.  

**Tenure of award**  
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.  

**Conditions of award:**  
- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.  
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.  
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.  
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.  
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.  
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.  

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.
Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more years compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of two years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE S A College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelors Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R15,000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor’s Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R45,000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor’s Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10,000
Total Value: R30,000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor’s Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15,000
Total Value: R15,000
Short Leave Process

*Note*
This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

**Rationale**
To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

**Principles**
1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

**Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**
1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

**Process**
1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp) on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the programme convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made i.r.o. all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty office where it is kept on the student’s file and a marker indicating short leave placed on Peoplesoft.

**Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**
This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

**Examples of AYOS:**
- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is
A student currently registered for ACC1011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).

A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant programme convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation of about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za.

Entrance Examinations

These are written as Examinations without attendance (EWA). The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an EWA is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the 30th September if writing in December 2009 and 07 December 2009 if writing in January 2010
- EWA(s) will be written between 2nd – 18 November 2009 as for writing the final examination and between 13th -19th January 2010 as for writing supplementary examination
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form
Student to check their enrolment using the PS self service by 19th October if writing in December and 15 December 2009 if writing in January 2010

- Entrance examination fees (R500) will automatically be calculated and added to the student’s fee account
- Students who have not settled their fees for 2009 will not be allowed to add the course(s)
- Students results will be recorded on official UCT transcript

Please note:
Students must settle their EWA fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students
- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by 15 September 2009 if writing in November 2009 or 15 November 2009 if writing in January 2010
- EWA(s) will be written between 2 – 18 November 2009 and 13 -19 January 2010
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year
- Students results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To ALL students, examination clashes with the EWA will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an EWA entrance exam.
June tests for W and H courses scheduled during the official university examination timetable.
### UCT Interfaculty Substitutions

#### UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: PPE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit required</th>
<th>Course completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF INF1002</td>
<td>CSC1015/CSC1010H</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1010 + MAM1012</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1005 + MAM1006</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1000F/S</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1001</td>
<td>MAM1010/1012/1002/1000/1005/1006</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI PHI1010S</td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL POL1005S</td>
<td>POL2034S</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END1007W is equivalent to MAM1003W as signed by Dr John Frith, course convener MAM1002W/MAM1010F.

#### UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Economics and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit required</th>
<th>Course completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF INF1002</td>
<td>CSC1015/CSC1010H</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1010/</td>
<td>REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F</td>
<td>Introduction to critical thinking in the Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1036F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1037H</td>
<td>Any first year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F</td>
<td>Texts in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1010F/P + MAM1012S/J</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1005H + MAM1006H</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1000F/S</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO ECO1010F/S</td>
<td>ECO1010H</td>
<td>ADP Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>ADP Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI PHI1010S</td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Economics and Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit required</th>
<th>Course completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF INF1002</td>
<td>CSC1015/CSC1010H</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1010/ BUS1036F</td>
<td>REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F</td>
<td>Introduction to critical thinking in the Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H/ BUS2021H</td>
<td>Any first year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F</td>
<td>Texts in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS2020F</td>
<td>BUS2019S</td>
<td>Finance I pre-req Finance II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1010F/P + MAM1012S/J</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1005H + MAM1006H</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1000F/S</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA2020F</td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistics 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA2030S</td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Statistics 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA3030F</td>
<td>STA3041F/STA3045F</td>
<td>Statistics 3041/3045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA3036S</td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Statistics 3043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO ECO1010F/S</td>
<td>ECO1010H</td>
<td>ADP Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO ECO1011S</td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>ADP Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI PHI1010S</td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Economics and Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit required</th>
<th>Course completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF INF1002</td>
<td>CSC1015/CSC1010H</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1010F/P + MAM1012S/J</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM MAM1002W</td>
<td>MAM1005H + MAM1006H</td>
<td>Maths I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1000F/S</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1001</td>
<td>MAM1010/1012/1002/1000/1005/1006</td>
<td>Maths 1A/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1036F/S</td>
<td>REL1012/REL1013H/PHI1025F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>Any first year POL, PHI or HST, or any of CSC1001S, SOC1001F, SOC1005S, FAM1001F, FAM1002H or SAN1015F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Substitutions for BUS1036H**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit required</th>
<th>Course completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1036H</td>
<td>PHI1025F</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1036H</td>
<td>REL1012F/S</td>
<td>Thinking in Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1036H</td>
<td>REL1013H</td>
<td>Thinking in Social Sciences (Extended Programme)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Substitutions for BUS1037H**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course required</th>
<th>Credit completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>Any first year POL, HST, PHI course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>CAS1001S</td>
<td>Africa: Culture, Identity &amp; Globalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>SOC1001F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>SOC1005S</td>
<td>Individual &amp; Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>FAM1001F</td>
<td>Media &amp; Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>FAM1002H</td>
<td>Foundations in Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS BUS1037H</td>
<td>SAN1015H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Substitutions for STA1001F**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course required</th>
<th>Credit completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1001F</td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1001F</td>
<td>MAM1010S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1001F</td>
<td>MAM1012F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Substitutions for STA1000F**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course required</th>
<th>Credit completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA STA1000F</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UCT Interfaculty Equivalents credit/exemption: Substitutions for INF1002F**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course required</th>
<th>Credit completed</th>
<th>Course explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF INF1002F</td>
<td>CSC1015F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>